



**U.S.AIR FORCE**

**Repair Stairs, Elevator and Restrooms  
HQ CENT. BUILDING 1  
Eglin AFB, FL**

**Project Specifications**

**100% Submission**

November 11, 2024

Submitted by:  
OAC Action Construction, Corp.  
11980 SW 144 Ct, Suite 101  
Miami, Fl 33186

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

**PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01 33 00 08/18, CHG 4: 02/21 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES  
01 42 00 02/19 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

**DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS**

02 41 00 05/10 DEMOLITION

**DIVISION 05 - METALS**

05 52 00 02/18, CHG 1: 02/20 METAL RAILINGS

**DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

07 84 00 05/10 FIRESTOPPING  
07 92 00 01/07 JOINT SEALANTS

**DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS**

08 11 13 02/10 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES  
08 41 13 08/18, CHG 1: 08/18 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND  
STOREFRONTS  
08 71 00 02/16 DOOR HARDWARE  
08 81 00 08/11 GLAZING

**DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

09 22 00 02/10, CHG 2: 08/18 SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD  
09 23 82 11/19 FIREPROOF GYPSUM PLASTERING  
09 26 00 08/16, CHG 1: 08/18 VENEER PLASTER  
09 29 00 08/16, CHG 4: 02/20 GYPSUM BOARD  
09 30 10 08/20 CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING  
09 90 00 02/21 PAINTS AND COATINGS

**DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES**

10 14 00.20 11/12 INTERIOR SIGNAGE  
10 21 13 08/20 TOILET COMPARTMENTS  
10 28 13 07/06 TOILET ACCESSORIES

**DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT**

14 24 23 05/16 HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATORS

**DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING**

22 00 00 11/15 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

**DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)**

23 03 00.00 20 08/10, CHG 3: 08/18 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

**DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

26 05 00.00 40 11/20 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL  
26 05 19.00 10 11/22 INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE

REPAIR STAIRS, ELEVATOR AND RESTROOMS HQ CENT. BUILDING 1  
ELGIN AFB, FL

EGLINBUILDING1

26 51 00            05/20, CHG 1: 05/21 INTERIOR LIGHTING

**DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

28 31 70            08/20                    INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

08/18, CHG 4: 02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittal requirements are specified in the technical sections. Examples and descriptions of submittals identified by the Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles follow:

[SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals](#)

Preconstruction Submittals include schedules and a tabular list of locations, features, and other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

Certificates Of Insurance

Surety Bonds

List Of Proposed Subcontractors

List Of Proposed Products

Baseline Network Analysis Schedule (NAS)

Submittal Register

Schedule Of Prices Or Earned Value Report

Work Plan

Quality Control (QC) plan

Environmental Protection Plan

[SD-02 Shop Drawings](#)

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

[SD-03 Product Data](#)

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

#### SD-04 Samples

Fabricated or unfabricated physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies that are to be incorporated into the project and those that will be removed at conclusion of the work.

#### SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.

Report that includes findings of a test required to be performed on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report that includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily logs and checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

#### SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits

Text of posted operating instructions

#### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and (SDS) concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

#### SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site, in the vicinity of the job site, or on a sample taken from the job site, on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory or agency and state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

Factory test reports.

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data provided by the manufacturer, or the system provider, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation, necessary to maintain and install equipment, for operating and maintenance use by facility personnel.

Data required by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

Data incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

Submittals required for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC).

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

#### 1.1.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve the submittal.

1.1.3 Work

As used in this section, on-site and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction. In exception, excludes work to produce SD-01 submittals.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal Register; G

1.3 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

1.3.1 Government Approved (G)

Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, submittals are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.3.2 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are not considered to be "shop drawings."

1.4 PREPARATION

1.4.1 Transmittal Form

1.4.2 Submittal Format

1.4.2.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project, or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.4.2.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide shop drawings not less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full-size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless another form is required. Ensure drawings are suitable for reproduction and of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters, with dark lines on a white background.

- a. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on drawings. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.



- b. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings. Prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

Submit an electronic copy of drawings in PDF format.

#### 1.4.2.2.1 Drawing Identification

Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS.

Number drawings in a logical sequence. Each drawing is to bear the number of the submittal in a uniform location next to the title block. Place the Government contract number in the margin, immediately below the title block, for each drawing.

Reserve a blank space, no smaller than 2.5 inches on the right-hand side of each sheet for the Government disposition stamp.

#### 1.4.2.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data

Present product data submittals for each section. Include a table of contents, listing the page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product that is being submitted; indicate the specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

##### 1.4.2.3.1 Product Information

Supplement product data with material prepared for the project to satisfy the submittal requirements where product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for the project, with information and format as required for submission of SD-07 Certificates.

Provide product data in units used in the Contract documents. Where product data are included in preprinted catalogs with another unit, submit the dimensions in contract document units, on a separate sheet.

##### 1.4.2.3.2 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

#### 1.4.2.3.3 Data Submission

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal that is marked for choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Mark each copy of the product data identically. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of the construction effort.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

#### 1.4.2.4 Format of SD-04 Samples

##### 1.4.2.4.1 Sample Characteristics

Furnish samples in the following sizes, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately the same size as specified:

- a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.
- b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.
- c. Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.
- d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.
- e. Sample Volume of Nonsolid Materials: Pint. Examples of nonsolid materials are sand and paint.
- f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.
- g. Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.
- h. Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

##### 1.4.2.4.2 Sample Incorporation

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at the time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of any area constituting a sample installation, but remove the notation at the final clean-up of the project.

##### 1.4.2.4.3 Comparison Sample

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle

of range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

#### 1.4.2.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper.

#### 1.4.2.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

#### 1.4.2.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper.

#### 1.4.2.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Present manufacturer's instructions submittals for each section. Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical-society publication references. If supplemental information is needed to clarify the manufacturer's data, submit it as specified for SD-07 Certificates.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

#### 1.4.2.8.1 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

#### 1.4.2.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

#### 1.4.2.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)

Comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for O&M Data format.

#### 1.4.2.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

#### 1.4.3 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings

##### 1.4.3.1 Source Drawings

The entire set of source drawing files (DWG) will not be provided to the Contractor. Request the specific Drawing Number for the preparation of shop drawings. Only those drawings requested to prepare shop drawings will be provided. These drawings are provided only after award.

##### 1.4.3.2 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim, and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents, or its subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities, or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic source drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the source drawing files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic source drawing files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. Use of these source drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of the duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indication of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

##### 1.4.4 Electronic File Format

Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples required for SD-04 Samples items. Compile the submittal file as a single, complete document, to include the Transmittal Form described within. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents, and coordinate the file naming convention with the Contracting Officer. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all

information is legible. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. Generate PDF files from original documents with bookmarks so that the text included in the PDF file is searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, optical character resolution (OCR) routines are required. Index and bookmark files exceeding 30 pages to allow efficient navigation of the file. When required, the electronic file must include a valid electronic signature or a scan of a signature.

#### 1.5 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

##### 1.5.1 Number of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittal Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit two sets of administrative submittals.

##### 1.5.2 Number of SD-04 Samples

- a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing the range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by the approving authority and one will be returned to the Contractor.
- b. Submit one sample panel or provide one sample installation where directed. Include components listed in the technical section or as directed.
- c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.
- d. Submit one sample of nonsolid materials.

#### 1.6 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Submittals without a "G" designation must be certified by the QC manager and submitted to the Contracting Officer for information-only. Provide information-only submittals to the Contracting Officer a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Preparatory Meeting for the associated Definable Feature of Work (DFOW). Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Contracting Officer will mark "receipt acknowledged" on submittals for information and will return only the transmittal cover sheet to the Contractor. Normally, submittals for information only will not be returned. However, the Government reserves the right to return unsatisfactory submittals and require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

#### 1.7 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A sample Project Submittal Register showing items of equipment and materials for when submittals are required by the specifications is provided as "Appendix A - Submittal Register."

#### 1.7.1 Submittal Management

Prepare and maintain a submittal register, as the work progresses. Do not change data that is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by Government; retain data that is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved. As an attachment, provide a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all-inclusive and additional submittals may be required.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD Number, and type, e.g., SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in each specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting the project requirements.

Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns and all dates on which submittals are received by and returned by the Government.

#### 1.7.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register

Submit the submittal register. Include the QC plan and the project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for the project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register submitted with the QC plan and the project schedule:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for the approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date that Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

#### 1.7.3 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields with each submittal throughout the contract.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) Date submittal transmitted.

Column (q) Date approval was received.

#### 1.7.4 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields:

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (l) Date submittal was received.

Column (m) through (p) Dates of review actions.

Column (q) Date of return to Contractor.

#### 1.7.5 Action Codes

#### 1.7.6 Delivery of Copies

Submit an updated electronic copy of the submittal register to the Contracting Officer with each invoice request. Provide an updated Submittal Register monthly regardless of whether an invoice is submitted.

### 1.8 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require Contracting Officer approval pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for Construction, and will be considered where advantageous to the Government.

#### 1.8.1 Considering Variations

Discussion of variations with the Contracting Officer before submission of a variation submittal will help ensure that functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. For variations that include design changes or some material or product substitutions, the Government may require an evaluation and analysis by a licensed professional engineer hired by the contractor.

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a variation submittal. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 1.8.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver a submittal, clearly marked as a "VARIATION" to the Contracting Officer, with documentation illustrating the nature and features of the variation including any necessary technical submittals and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to Government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost savings. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

"

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a variation submittal. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

### 1.8.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, the Contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

### 1.8.4 Review Schedule Extension

In addition to the normal submittal review period, a period of 14 days will be allowed for the Government to consider submittals with variations.

## 1.9 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently product data and shop drawings covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Submit pertinent certifications at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. .

- a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. The Contractor is responsible for additional time required for Government reviews resulting from required resubmittals. The review period for each resubmittal is the same as for the initial submittal.
- b. Submittals required by the contract documents are listed on the submittal register. If a submittal is listed in the submittal register but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the register and annotate it "N/A" with a brief explanation. Approval by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but that have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."
- c. Resubmit the submittal register and annotate it monthly with actual submission and approval dates. When all items on the register have been fully approved, no further resubmittal is required.

Contracting Officer review will be completed within 14 days after the date of submission.

### 1.10 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY

When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the Government will:

- a. Note the date on which the submittal was received.
- b. Review submittals for approval within the scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph REVIEW NOTATIONS and with comments and markings appropriate for the action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval,



stamp and date submittals. One copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

#### 1.10.1 Review Notations

Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize proceeding with the work covered.
- b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approved, except as noted, resubmittal not required," authorize proceeding with the work covered provided that the Contractor takes no exception to the corrections.
- c. Submittals marked "not approved," "disapproved," or "revise and resubmit" indicate incomplete submittal or noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept. Resubmit with appropriate changes. Do not proceed with work for this item until the resubmittal is approved.
- d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" indicate that the submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.
- e. Submittals marked "receipt acknowledged" indicate that submittals have been received by the Government. This applies only to "information-only submittals" as previously defined.

#### 1.11 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

Make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications, give notice to the Contracting Officer as required under the FAR clause titled CHANGES. The Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and the construction of work. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, make such revisions and resubmit in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

#### 1.12 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that

Approval or acceptance by the Government for a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for meeting the contract requirements or for any error that may exist, because under the Quality Control (QC) requirements of this contract, the Contractor is responsible for ensuring information contained within each submittal accurately conforms with the

requirements of the contract documents.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

#### 1.13 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, provide assurance that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those that may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at its expense, upon completion of the contract. Unapproved samples will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make as that material. The Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment that has previously proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

02/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization (e.g., ASTM B564 Standard Specification for Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)  
1265 Suncrest Towne Centre Drive  
Morgantown, WV 26505-1876 USA  
Ph: 304-296-8444  
Fax: 304-291-5728  
Internet: <https://web.aacei.org/>

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)  
1305 Walt Whitman Road, Suite 300  
Melville, NY 11747-4300  
Ph: 516-576-2360  
Fax: 631-923-2875  
E-mail: [asa@acousticalsociety.org](mailto:asa@acousticalsociety.org)  
Internet: <https://acousticalsociety.org/>

AEROSPACE INDUSTRIES ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA, INC. (AIA/NAS)  
1000 Wilson Blvd, Suite 1700  
Arlington, VA 22209-3928  
Ph: 703-358-1000  
E-mail: [aia@aia-aerospace.org](mailto:aia@aia-aerospace.org)  
Internet: <https://www.aia-aerospace.org/>

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA)  
1600 Boston-Providence Hwy  
Walpole, MA 02081  
Ph: 1-866-956-5888  
Fax: 1-866-956-5819  
Internet: <https://www.airbarrier.org/>

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)  
2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300  
Arlington, VA 22206  
Ph: 703-575-4477

Internet: <https://www.acca.org/>

AIR DUCT COUNCIL (ADC)  
1901 N. Roselle Road, Suite 800  
Schaumburg, IL 60195  
Ph: 847-706-6750  
Fax: 847-706-6751  
E-mail: [info@flexibleduct.org](mailto:info@flexibleduct.org)  
Internet: <https://flexibleduct.org/>

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)  
30 West University Drive  
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893  
Ph: 847-394-0150  
Fax: 847-253-0088  
E-mail: [communications@amca.org](mailto:communications@amca.org)  
Internet: <http://www.amca.org>

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)  
2111 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400  
Arlington, VA 22201  
Ph: 703-524-8800  
Internet: <http://www.ahrinet.org>

ALLIANCE FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY SOLUTIONS (ATIS)  
1200 G Street, NW, Suite 500  
Washington, D.C. 20005  
Ph: 202-628-6380  
E-mail: [nbutler@atis.org](mailto:nbutler@atis.org)  
Internet: <http://www.atis.org>

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)  
1400 Crystal Drive  
Suite 430  
Arlington, VA 22202  
Ph: 703-358-2960  
E-Mail: [info@aluminum.org](mailto:info@aluminum.org)  
Internet: <https://www.aluminum.org/>

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)  
1900 E Golf Rd, Suite 1250  
Schaumburg, IL 60173  
Ph: 847-303-5664  
E-mail: [customerservice@aamanet.org](mailto:customerservice@aamanet.org)  
Internet: <https://aamanet.org/>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF RADON SCIENTISTS AND TECHNOLOGISTS (AARST)  
475 South Church Street - Suite 600  
Hendersonville, NC 28792  
Ph: 800-269-4174  
Fax: 828-214-6299  
E-mail: [info@aarst.org](mailto:info@aarst.org)  
Internet: <http://aarst-nrpp.com/wp/>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)  
444 North Capital Street, NW, Suite 249  
Washington, DC 20001  
Ph: 202-624-5800

Fax: 202-624-5806  
E-Mail: [info@aaashto.org](mailto:info@aaashto.org)  
Internet: <https://www.transportation.org/>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)  
1 Davis Drive  
P.O. Box 12215  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215  
Ph: 919-549-8141  
Fax: 919-549-8933  
Internet: <https://www.aatcc.org/>

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)  
330 N. Wabash Ave., Suite 2000  
Chicago, IL 60611  
Ph: 202-367-1155  
E-mail: [info@americanbearings.org](mailto:info@americanbearings.org)  
Internet: <https://www.americanbearings.org/>

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA/BOIL)  
8221 Old Courthouse Road, Suite 380  
Vienna, VA 22182  
Ph: 703-356-7172  
E-mail: [info@abma.com](mailto:info@abma.com)  
Internet: <https://www.abma.com/>

AMERICAN BUREAU OF SHIPPING (ABS)  
ABS Plaza  
1701 City Plaza Drive  
Spring, TX 77389 United States  
Ph: 281-877-6000  
Fax: 281-877-5976  
E-Mail: [ABS-WorldHQ@eagle.org](mailto:ABS-WorldHQ@eagle.org)  
Internet: <https://ww2.eagle.org/>

AMERICAN COLLEGE OF RADIOLOGY (ACR)  
1891 Preston White Dr.  
Reston, VA 20191  
Ph: 703-648-8900  
E-mail: [info@acr.org](mailto:info@acr.org)  
Internet: <https://www.acr.org/>

AMERICAN COMPOSITES MANUFACTURER'S ASSOCIATION (ACMA)  
2000 N. 15th St, Suite 250  
Arlington, VA 22201  
Ph: 703-525-0511  
Fax: 703-525-0743  
Internet: <https://acmanet.org>

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)  
38800 Country Club Drive  
Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439  
Ph: 248-848-3700  
Fax: 248-848-3701  
Internet: <https://www.concrete.org/>

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)  
8445 Freeport Parkway, Suite 350  
Irving, TX 75063-2595

Ph: 972-506-7216  
Fax: 972-506-7682  
E-mail: [info@concrete-pipe.org](mailto:info@concrete-pipe.org)  
Internet: <https://www.concretepipe.org/>

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)  
1330 Kemper Meadow Drive  
Cincinnati, OH 45240  
Ph: 513-742-2020  
Fax: 513-742-3355  
Internet: <https://www.acgih.org/>

AMERICAN FOREST FOUNDATION (AFF)  
American Tree Farm System  
2000 M Street, NW, Suite 550  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-765-3660  
Fax: 202-827-7924  
Email: [info@forestfoundation.org](mailto:info@forestfoundation.org)  
Internet: <https://www.treefarmssystem.org>

AMERICAN FOREST AND PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)  
American Wood Council  
Public Policy Office  
1101 K Street NW, Suite 700  
Washington, DC 20005  
Ph: 800-890-7732 or 202-463-2766  
Fax: 412-741-0609  
E-mail: [publications@awc.org](mailto:publications@awc.org)  
Internet: <https://www.awc.org/>

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)  
400 North Capitol Street, NW  
Suite 450  
Washington, D.C. 20001  
Ph: 202-824-7000  
Internet: <https://www.aga.org/>

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)  
1001 N. Fairfax Street, Suite 500  
Alexandria, VA 22314-1587  
Ph: 703-684-0211  
Fax: 703-684-0242  
E-mail: [tech@agma.org](mailto:tech@agma.org)  
Internet: <https://www.agma.org/>

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)  
1210 West Northwest Highway  
Palatine, IL 60067  
Ph: 847-934-8800  
Fax: 847-934-8803  
E-mail: [aha@hardboard.org](mailto:aha@hardboard.org)  
Internet: <http://domensino.com/AHA/>

AMERICAN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE ASSOCIATION (AIHA)  
3141 Fairview Park Dr, Suite 777  
Falls Church, VA 22042  
Tel: 703-849-8888  
Fax: 703-207-3561

E-mail: [infonet@aiha.org](mailto:infonet@aiha.org)  
Internet: <https://www.aiha.org/>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)  
130 East Randolph, Suite 2000  
Chicago, IL 60601  
Ph: 312-670-5444  
Fax: 312-670-5403  
Steel Solutions Center: 866-275-2472  
E-mail: [solutions@aisc.org](mailto:solutions@aisc.org)  
Internet: <https://www.aisc.org/>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)  
7012 South Revere Parkway, Suite 140  
Centennial, CO 80112  
Ph: 503-639-0651  
Fax: 503-684-8928  
E-mail: [mschoen@wclib.org](mailto:mschoen@wclib.org)  
Internet: <http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)  
25 Massachusetts Avenue, NW Suite 800  
Washington, DC 20001  
Ph: 202-452-7100  
Internet: <https://www.steel.org/>

AMERICAN LADDER INSTITUTE (ALI)  
330 N. Wabash, Suite 2000  
Chicago, IL 60611  
Ph: 312-321-6806  
Fax: 312-673-6929  
E-mail: [info@americanladderinstitute.org](mailto:info@americanladderinstitute.org)  
Internet: <https://www.americanladderinstitute.org>

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)  
7470 New Technology Way, Suite F  
Frederick, MD 21703  
Ph: 301-972-1700  
Fax: 301-540-8004  
E-mail: [alsc@alsc.org](mailto:alsc@alsc.org)  
Internet: <http://www.alsc.org>

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)  
1899 L Street, NW, 11th Floor  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-293-8020  
Fax: 202-293-9287  
E-mail: [storemanager@ansi.org](mailto:storemanager@ansi.org)  
Internet: <https://www.ansi.org/>

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)  
1220 L Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20005-4070  
Ph: 202-682-8000  
Internet: <https://www.api.org/>

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION  
(AREMA)  
4501 Forbes Blvd., Suite 130

Lanham, MD 20706  
Ph: 301-459-3200  
E-mail: [info@arema.org](mailto:info@arema.org)  
Internet: <https://www.arema.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)  
P.O. Box 28518  
1711 Arlingate Lane  
Columbus, OH 43228-0518  
Ph: 800-222-2768 or 614-274-6003  
Fax: 614-274-6899  
E-mail: [tjones@asnt.org](mailto:tjones@asnt.org)  
Internet: <https://www.asnt.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR QUALITY (ASQ)  
600 North Plankinton Avenue  
Milwaukee, WI 53203  
-or-  
P.O. Box 3005  
Milwaukee, WI 53201-3005  
Ph: 800-248-1946; 414-272-8575  
Fax: 414-272-1734  
E-mail: [help@asq.org](mailto:help@asq.org)  
Internet: <https://asq.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)  
1801 Alexander Bell Drive  
Reston, VA 20191  
Ph: 800-548-2723; 703-295-6300  
Internet: <https://www.asce.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING  
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)  
1791 Tullie Circle, NE  
Atlanta, GA 30329  
Ph: 404-636-8400 or 800-527-4723  
Fax: 404-321-5478  
E-mail: [ashrae@ashrae.org](mailto:ashrae@ashrae.org)  
Internet: <https://www.ashrae.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)  
Two Park Avenue  
New York, NY 10016-5990  
Ph: 800-843-2763  
Fax: 973-882-1717  
E-mail: [customercare@asme.org](mailto:customercare@asme.org)  
Internet: <https://www.asme.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)  
520 N. Northwest Highway  
Park Ridge, IL 60068  
Ph: 847-699-2929  
E-mail: [customerservice@assp.org](mailto:customerservice@assp.org)  
Internet: <https://www.assp.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)  
18927 Hickory Creek Drive, Suite 220  
Mokena, IL 60448  
Ph: 708-995-3019



Fax: 708-479-6139  
Internet: <http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)  
6666 W. Quincy Avenue  
Denver, CO 80235 USA  
Ph: 303-794-7711 or 800-926-7337  
Fax: 303-347-0804  
Internet: <https://www.awwa.org/>

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)  
8669 NW 36 Street, #130  
Miami, FL 33166-6672  
Ph: 800-443-9353  
Internet: <https://www.aws.org/>

AMERICAN WIND ENERGY ASSOCIATION (AWEA)  
1501 M St. NW, Suite 900  
Washington, DC 20005  
Ph: 202-383-2500  
Internet: <https://www.awea.org/>

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)  
222 Catocin Circle SE, Suite 201  
Leesburg, VA 20175  
Ph: 800-890-7732  
Fax: 412-741-0609  
E-mail: [publications@awc.org](mailto:publications@awc.org)  
Internet: <https://www.awc.org/>

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)  
P.O. Box 361784  
Birmingham, AL 35236-1784  
Ph: 205-733-4077  
Fax: 205-733-4075  
Internet: <http://www.awpa.com>

AmericanHort (AH)  
2130 Stella Court  
Columbus, OH 43215  
Ph: 614-487-1117 OH  
Ph: 202-789-2900 DC  
Internet: <https://www.americanhort.org/>

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)  
7011 South 19th St.  
Tacoma, WA 98466-5333  
Ph: 253-565-6600  
Fax: 253-565-7265  
Internet: <https://www.apawood.org/>

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)  
46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120  
Potomac Falls, VA 20165  
Ph: 571-323-3636  
Fax: 571-323-3630  
E-mail: [info@awinet.org](mailto:info@awinet.org)  
Internet: <http://www.awinet.org>

ARCNET TRADE ASSOCIATION (ATA)  
E-mail: [info@arcnet.com](mailto:info@arcnet.com)  
Internet: <http://www.arcnet.com/index.htm></URL

ASM INTERNATIONAL (ASM)  
9639 Kinsman Road  
Materials Park, OH 44073-0002  
Ph: 440-338-5151 (US), 440-462-0292 (International)  
E-mail: [memberservicecenter@asminternational.org](mailto:memberservicecenter@asminternational.org)  
Internet: <https://www.asminternational.org/>

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)  
2696 Research Park Drive  
Lexington, KY 40511-8480  
Ph: 859-288-4960  
Fax: 859-288-4999  
E-mail: [info@asphaltinstitute.org](mailto:info@asphaltinstitute.org)  
Internet: <http://www.asphaltinstitute.org>

ASPHALT RECYCLING AND RECLAIMING ASSOCIATION (ARRA)  
800 Roosevelt Road, Building C-312  
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137  
Ph: 630-942-6578  
E-mail: [annew@cmservices.com](mailto:annew@cmservices.com)  
Internet: <https://www.arra.org/>

ASPHALT ROOFING MANUFACTURER'S ASSOCIATION (ARMA)  
750 National Press Building  
529 14th Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20045  
Ph: 202-591-2450  
Fax: 202-591-2445  
Internet: <https://asphaltroofing.org/>

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)  
1220 19th St NW, Suite 410  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-737-0202  
Fax: 202-315-0285  
E-mail: [info@aabc.com](mailto:info@aabc.com)  
Internet: <https://www.aabc.com/>

ASSOCIATION FOR IRON AND STEEL TECHNOLOGY (AIST)  
186 Thorn Hill Road  
Warrendale, PA 15086  
Ph: 724-814-3000  
Fax: 724-814-3001  
E-Mail: [memberservices@aist.org](mailto:memberservices@aist.org)  
Internet: <https://www.aist.org/publications-advertising>

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)  
901 N. Glebe Road, Suite 300  
Arlington, VA 22203  
Ph: 703-525-4890  
Fax: 703-276-0793  
E-mail: [customerservice@aami.org](mailto:customerservice@aami.org)  
Internet: <http://www.aami.org>

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)  
600 North 18th Street  
P.O. Box 2641  
Birmingham, AL 35291  
Ph: 205-257-3839  
Fax: 205-257-2540  
Internet: <https://aeic.org/>

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)  
1111 19th Street NW, Suite 402  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-872-5955  
E-mail: [info@aham.org](mailto:info@aham.org)  
Internet: <http://www.aham.org>

ASSOCIATION OF ILLINOIS SOIL AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICTS  
(AISWCD)  
4285 North Walnut Street Road  
Springfield, Illinois 62707  
Ph: 217-744-3414  
E-mail: [info@aiswcd.org](mailto:info@aiswcd.org)  
Internet: [www.aiswcd.org](http://www.aiswcd.org)

ASSOCIATION OF POOL & SPA PROFESSIONALS (APSP)  
2111 Eisenhower Avenue, Suite 500  
Alexandria, VA 22314-4679  
Ph: 703-838-0083  
Fax: 703-549-0493  
E-mail: [memberservices@apsp.org](mailto:memberservices@apsp.org)  
Internet: <https://apsp.org/>

ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRY (AWCI)  
513 West Broad Street, Suite 210  
Falls Church, VA 22046  
Ph: 703-538-1600  
Fax: 703-534-8307  
Internet: <https://www.awci.org/>

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)  
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700  
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959  
Ph: 610-832-9500  
Fax: 610-832-9555  
E-mail: [service@astm.org](mailto:service@astm.org)  
Internet: <https://www.astm.org/>

AUDIOVISUAL AND INTEGRATED EXPERIENCE ASSOCIATION (AVIXA)  
11242 Waples Mill Road  
Suite 200  
Fairfax, VA 22030  
Ph: 703-273-7200/800-659-7469  
E-mail: [membership@avixa.org](mailto:membership@avixa.org)  
Internet: <https://www.avixa.org/>

BACNET INTERNATIONAL (BTL)  
BACnet Testing Laboratories  
1827 Powers Ferry Road  
Building 14, Suite 100  
Atlanta, GA 30339

Ph: 770-971-6003  
Fax: 678-229-2777  
E-mail: [info@bacnetinternational.org](mailto:info@bacnetinternational.org)  
Internet: <https://www.bacnetlabs.org/>

BAY AREA AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (BAAQMD)  
375 Beale Street, Suite 600  
San Francisco, CA 94105  
Ph: 415-749-4900  
Fax: 415-928-8560  
Internet: <http://www.baaqmd.gov/>

BICSI International Standards Program (BICSI)  
8610 Hidden River Parkway  
Tampa, FL 33637, USA  
Ph: +1 813-979-1991 or 800-242-7405 (USA and Canada toll-free)  
Fax: +1 813-971-4311  
Email: [bicsi@bicsi.org](mailto:bicsi@bicsi.org)  
Internet: <https://www.bicsi.org/>

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)  
678 Front Ave. NW, Suite 150  
Grand Rapids, MI 49504-5368  
Ph: 616-285-3963  
E-mail: [email@bifma.org](mailto:email@bifma.org)  
Internet: <https://www.bifma.org/>

BIOCYCLE, JOURNAL OF COMPOSTING AND RECYCLING (BIOCYCLE)  
Ph: 610-967-4135  
Internet: <https://www.biocycle.net/>

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTE (BSI)  
Ph: +44 345-086-9001  
E-mail: [cservices@bsigroup.com](mailto:cservices@bsigroup.com)  
Internet: <https://www.bsigroup.com/>

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)  
355 Lexington Avenue, 15th Floor  
New York, NY 10017  
Ph: 212-297-2122  
Fax: 212-370-9047  
Internet: <https://www.buildershardware.com/>

CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD (CARB)  
1001 I Street  
Sacramento, CA 95814  
Ph: 800-242-4450  
Email: [helpline@arb.ca.gov](mailto:helpline@arb.ca.gov)  
Internet: <https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/>

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)  
PO Box 997377, MS 0500  
Sacramento, CA 95899-7377  
Ph: 916-558-1784  
Internet: <https://www.cdph.ca.gov/>

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION (CEC)  
Media and Public Communications Office

1516 Ninth Street, MS-29  
Sacramento, CA 95814-5512  
Ph: 916-654-5106  
E-mail: [appliances@energy.ca.gov](mailto:appliances@energy.ca.gov)  
Internet: <https://www.energy.ca.gov/>

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)  
P.O. Box 2048  
Dalton, GA 30722-2048  
Ph: 706-278-3176  
Fax: 706-278-8835  
Internet: <https://carpet-rug.org/>

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)  
2401 Fieldcrest Drive  
Mundelein, IL 60060  
Ph: 224-864-2910  
Internet: <https://www.cispi.org/>

CEILINGS AND INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)  
1010 Jorie Blvd, Suite 30  
Oak Brook, IL 60523  
Ph: 630-584-1919  
Fax: 866-560-8537  
E-mail: [cisca@cisca.org](mailto:cisca@cisca.org)  
Internet: <https://www.cisca.org>

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)  
1600 Clifton Road  
Atlanta, GA 30329-4027  
Ph: 800-232-4636  
TTY: 888-232-6348  
Internet: <https://www.cdc.gov>

CHEMICAL FABRICS AND FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)  
1300 Sumner Avenue  
Cleveland OH 44115-2851  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
E-mail: [cffa@chemicalfabricsandfilm.com](mailto:cffa@chemicalfabricsandfilm.com)  
Internet: <https://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/>

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)  
1300 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 525  
Arlington, VA 22209  
Ph: 703-894-4140  
Fax: 703-894-4130  
E-mail: [pubs@cl2.com](mailto:pubs@cl2.com)  
Internet: <https://www.chlorineinstitute.org>

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)  
19465 Deerfield Avenue, Suite 306  
Leesburg, VA 20176  
Ph: 703-724-1128  
Fax: 703-724-1588  
Internet: <https://www.compositepanel.org/>

COMPRESSED AIR AND GAS INSTITUTE (CAGI)  
1300 Sumner Avenue

Cleveland OH 44115  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
E-mail: [cagi@cagi.org](mailto:cagi@cagi.org)  
Internet: <https://www.cagi.org/>

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)  
14501 George Carter Way, Suite 103  
Chantilly, VA 20151-1788  
Ph: 703-788-2700  
Fax: 703-961-1831  
E-mail: [cga@cganet.com](mailto:cga@cganet.com)  
Internet: <https://www.cganet.com/>

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)  
933 North Plum Grove Road  
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758  
Ph: 847-517-1200  
Fax: 847-517-1206  
Internet: <http://www.crsi.org/>

CONCRETE SAWING AND DRILLING ASSOCIATION (CSDA)  
100 2nd Ave South, Ste 402N  
St. Petersburg, FL 33701  
PH: 727-577-5004  
E-mail: [info@csda.org](mailto:info@csda.org)  
Internet: <https://www.csda.org>

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)  
1919 South Eads St.  
Arlington, VA 22202  
Ph: 703-907-7600  
E-mail: [CTA@CTA.tech](mailto:CTA@CTA.tech)  
Internet: <https://www.cta.tech/>

CONSUMER TECHNOLOGY ASSOCIATION (CTA)  
1919 South Eads St.  
Arlington, VA 22202  
Ph: 703-907-7600  
E-mail: [CTA@CTA.tech](mailto:CTA@CTA.tech)  
Internet: <https://www.cta.tech/>

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)  
4330 East West Highway  
Bethesda, MD 20814  
Ph: 800-638-2772  
Fax: 301-504-0124 or 301-504-0025  
Internet: <https://www.cpsc.gov>

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA)  
5672 Strand Ct., Suite 2  
Naples, Florida 34110  
Ph: 239-514-3441  
Fax: 239-514-3470  
E-mail: [karen@cemanet.org](mailto:karen@cemanet.org)  
Internet: <https://www.cemanet.org/>

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)  
3845 Cypress Creek Parkway, Suite 420

Houston, TX 77068  
Ph: 281-583-4087  
E-mail: [vmanser@cti.org](mailto:vmanser@cti.org)  
Internet: <https://www.coolingtechnology.org/>

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)  
Internet: <https://www.copper.org/>

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (CEQ) (WHITE HOUSE)  
722 Jackson Place  
Washington DC 20506  
Internet: <https://www.whitehouse.gov/administration/eop/ceq>

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)  
8720 Red Oak Boulevard, Suite 201  
Charlotte, NC 28217-3992  
Ph: 704-676-1190  
Fax: 704-676-1199  
Internet: <http://www.mhi.org/cmaa>

CSA GROUP (CSA)  
178 Rexdale Blvd.  
Toronto, ON, Canada M9W 1R3  
Ph: 416-747-4044  
Fax: 416-747-2510  
E-mail: [member@csagroup.org](mailto:member@csagroup.org)  
Internet: <https://www.csagroup.org/>

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE EXPLOSIVES SAFETY BOARD (DDESB)  
Internet: <https://denix.osd.mil/ddes/home/>

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)  
1350 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Suite 419  
Washington DC 20004  
Ph: 202-727-6306  
Fax: 202-727-3582  
TTY: 711  
E-mail: [secretary@dc.gov](mailto:secretary@dc.gov)  
Internet:  
<https://os.dc.gov/service/publication-and-regulatory-services>

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)  
1300 Sumner Avenue  
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
Internet: <https://www.dasma.com/>

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)  
245 Riverchase Pkwy E  
Birmingham, AL 35244  
Ph: 205-402-8700  
Internet: <https://www.dipra.org/>

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)  
1650 South Dixie Highway, Suite 400  
Boca Raton, FL 33432-7462  
Ph: 561-750-5575  
Fax: 561-395-8557

Internet: <http://www.egsa.org>

ELECTRIFICATION AND CONTROLS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ECMA)  
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201  
Charlotte, NC 28217  
Ph: 704-676-1190  
E-mail: [askidmore@mhi.org](mailto:askidmore@mhi.org)  
Internet: [www.mhi.org/ecma](http://www.mhi.org/ecma)

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)  
310 Maxwell Road, Suite 200  
Alpharetta, GA 30009  
Ph: 678-393-9990  
Fax: 678-393-9998  
E-mail: [emikoski@ecianow.org](mailto:emikoski@ecianow.org)  
Internet: <https://www.ecianow.org>

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)  
EIA has become part of the ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY  
ASSOCIATION (ECIA)

ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE ASSOCIATION (ESD)  
7900 Turin Road, Building 3  
Rome, NY 13440-2069  
Ph: 315-339-6937  
Fax: 315-339-6793  
E-mail: [info@esda.org](mailto:info@esda.org)  
<https://www.esda.org/>

ENERGY INSTITUTE (EI)  
Publications Team  
Energy Institute  
61 New Cavendish Street  
London  
W1G 7AR, UK  
Ph: +44 (0)20 7467 7100  
Fax: +44 (0)20 7255 1472  
E-mail: [pubs@energyinst.org.uk](mailto:pubs@energyinst.org.uk)  
Internet: <https://publishing.energyinst.org/>

ETL TESTING LABORATORIES (ETL)  
Intertek  
Ph: 800-967-5352  
Internet: <http://www.intertek.com/>

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR STANDARDIZATION (CEN/CENELEC)  
CEN-CENELEC Management Centre  
Rue de la Science 23  
B - 1040 Brussels, Belgium  
Ph: 32-2-550-08-11  
Fax: 32-2-550-08-19  
Internet: <https://www.cen.eu/>

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)  
European Commission  
Rue de la Loi 200  
1000 Bruxelles  
Belgium  
Ph: +32 2 299 96 96



Internet: [https://ec.europa.eu/info/index\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/info/index_en)

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)  
25 North Broadway  
Tarrytown, NY 10591  
Fax: 914-332-1541  
E-mail: [inquiries@ejma.org](mailto:inquiries@ejma.org)  
Internet: <http://www.ejma.org>

EXTRON ELECTRONICS (EE)  
Extron USA West  
Worldwide Headquarters  
1025 E. Ball Road  
Anaheim, CA 92805  
Ph: 800-633-9876  
Fax: 714-491-1517  
Internet: <https://www.extron.com/>

FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)  
615 Chestnut Street  
One Independence Mall, Sixth Floor  
Philadelphia, PA 19106-4404  
Ph: 215-931-5597  
E-mail: [femar3newsdesk@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:femar3newsdesk@fema.dhs.gov)  
Internet: <https://www.fema.gov/>

FEDERAL REMEDIATION TECHNOLOGIES ROUNDTABLE (FRTR)  
Ph: 703-487-4650  
Internet: <https://frtr.gov/>

FLORIDA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (FAC)  
Florida Administrative Register  
R.A. Gray Building  
500 South Bronough Street  
Tallahassee, FL 32399-0250  
Ph: 850-245-6270  
E-mail: [AdministrativeCode@dos.myflorida.com](mailto:AdministrativeCode@dos.myflorida.com)  
Internet: <https://www.flrules.org/>

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)  
1300 Sumner Avenue  
Cleveland, OH 44115  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
E-mail: [fcifluidcontrolsinstitute.org](mailto:fcifluidcontrolsinstitute.org)  
Internet: <https://fluidcontrolsinstitute.org/>

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)  
994 Old Eagle School Rd. #1019  
Wayne, PA 19087-1866  
Ph: 610-971-4850  
E-mail: [info@fluidsealing.com](mailto:info@fluidsealing.com)  
Internet: [www.fluidsealing.com](http://www.fluidsealing.com)

FM GLOBAL (FM)  
270 Central Avenue  
Johnston, RI 02919-4949  
Ph: 401-275-3000  
Fax: 401-275-3029

Internet: <https://www.fmglobal.com/>

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)  
708 First Street North, Suite 235  
Minneapolis, MN 55401  
Ph: 612-353-4511  
E-mail: [info@us.fcs.org](mailto:info@us.fcs.org)  
Internet: <https://us.fsc.org/>

FORESTRY SUPPLIERS INC. (FSUP)  
205 West Rankin Street  
P.O. Box 8397  
Jackson, MS 39284-8397  
Ph: 800-752-8460  
Internet: <https://www.forestry-suppliers.com>

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH  
(FCCCHR)  
USC Foundation Office  
Research Annex 219  
Los Angeles, CA 90089-7700  
Ph: 866-545-6340  
Fax: 213-740-8399  
E-mail: [fccchr@usc.edu](mailto:fccchr@usc.edu)  
Internet: <https://fccchr.usc.edu/>

FPInnovations (FPI)  
570 Saint-Jean Blvd.  
Pointe-Claire, QC  
Canada H9R 3J9  
Ph: 514-630-4100  
Internet: <https://fpinnovations.ca/Pages/index.aspx>  
Download: <http://www.masstimber.com>  
Hard copy: <http://www.awc.org>

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GeoSA)  
P.O. Box 9140  
Boulder, CO 80301-9140  
Ph: 303-357-1000  
Fax: 303-357-1070  
E-mail: [gsaservice@geosociety.org](mailto:gsaservice@geosociety.org)  
Internet: <http://www.geosociety.org>

GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE (GSI)  
475 Kedron Avenue  
Folsom, PA 19033-1208  
Ph: 610-522-8440  
Fax: 610-522-8441  
Internet: <https://geosynthetic-institute.org/>

GERMAN INSTITUTE FOR STANDARDIZATION (DIN)  
Americas  
Englewood, CO, US  
Ph: +1 800-447-2273 (Toll Free), +1 303-736-3001 (US/Canada)

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)  
National Glass Association  
1945 Old Gallows Rd., Suite 750

Vienna, VA 22182  
Ph: 866-342-5642  
Ph: 703-442-4890  
Fax: 703-442-0630  
Internet: <http://www.glasswebsite.com>

GREEN BUSINESS CERTIFICATION INC. (GBCI)  
Washington, D.C.  
Ph: 1-800-795-1747  
Internet: <https://www.gbci.org>

GREEN BUILDING INITIATIVE (GBI)  
7805 SW 40th Ave. #80010  
Portland, Oregon 97219  
Ph: 503-274-0448  
Email: [info@thegbi.org](mailto:info@thegbi.org)  
Internet: <https://www.thegbi.org/>

GREEN SEAL (GS)  
1001 Connecticut Avenue, NW  
Suite 827  
Washington, DC 20036-5525  
Ph: 202-872-6400  
Fax: 202-872-4324  
E-mail: [green seal@green seal.org](mailto:green seal@green seal.org)  
Internet: <https://www.green seal.org/>

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)  
962 Wayne Ave., Suite 620  
Silver Spring, MD 20910  
Ph: 301-277-8686  
Fax: 301-277-8747  
E-mail: [info@gypsum.org](mailto:info@gypsum.org)  
Internet: <https://www.gypsum.org/>

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)  
3114 Scarboro Road  
Street, MD 21154  
Ph: 410-838-6550  
Fax: 410-838-2802  
Internet: <http://www.hpwhite.com>

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD AND VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)  
Decorative Hardwoods Association  
42777 Trade West Dr.  
Sterling, VA 20166  
Ph: 703-435-2900  
Fax: 703-435-2537  
E-mail: [Resources@decorativehardwoods.ort](mailto:Resources@decorativehardwoods.ort)  
Internet: <https://www.decorativehardwoods.org/>

HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI)  
1300 Sumner Avenue  
Cleveland, OH 44115  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
E-mail: [hei@heatexchange.org](mailto:hei@heatexchange.org)  
Internet: <https://www.heatexchange.org/>

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)  
6 Campus Drive, First Floor North  
Parsippany, NJ 07054-4405  
Ph: 973-267-9700  
Fax: 973-267-9055  
Internet: <http://www.pumps.org>

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF AHRI (HYI)  
2311 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400  
Arlington, VA 22201  
Ph: 703-524-8800  
Internet: <http://www.ahrinet.org>

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)  
3060 Saturn Street, Suite 100  
Brea, CA 92821  
Ph: 800-423-6587  
Fax: 562-695-4694  
E-mail: [es@icc-es.org](mailto:es@icc-es.org)  
Internet: <https://icc-es.org/>

ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (IEPA)  
1021 North Grand Avenue, East  
PO Box 19276  
Springfield, IL 62794-9276  
Ph: 217-782-3397  
Internet: [www2.illinois.gov/epa/Pages/default.aspx](http://www2.illinois.gov/epa/Pages/default.aspx)

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)  
120 Wall Street, Floor 17  
New York, NY 10005-4001  
Ph: 212-248-5000  
Fax: 212-248-5018  
E-mail: [membership@ies.org](mailto:membership@ies.org)  
Internet: <https://www.ies.org/>

INDIANA DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT (IDEM)  
Indiana Government Center North  
100 North Senate Avenue  
Indianapolis, IN 46204-2251  
Ph: 317-232-8603  
Fax: 317-233-6647  
E-mail: [info@idem.IN.gov](mailto:info@idem.IN.gov)  
Internet: [www.in.gov/idem/](http://www.in.gov/idem/)

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)  
6363 Oak Tree Boulevard  
Independence, OH 44131  
Ph: 216-241-1482  
E-mail: [techinfo@indfast.org](mailto:techinfo@indfast.org)  
Internet: <https://www.indfast.org/>

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC)  
2200 Wilson Blvd., Suite 310  
Arlington, VA 22201  
Ph: 202-478-6188  
Internet: <https://www.icac.com>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)  
445 and 501 Hoes Lane  
Piscataway, NJ 08854-4141  
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333  
Fax: 732-981-9667  
E-mail: [onlinesupport@ieee.org](mailto:onlinesupport@ieee.org)  
Internet: <https://www.ieee.org/>

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IEST)  
1827 Walden Office Square, Suite 400  
Schaumburg, IL 60173  
Ph: 847-981-0100  
Fax: 847-981-4130  
E-mail: [information@iest.org](mailto:information@iest.org)  
Internet: <https://www.iest.org/>

INSTITUTE OF INSPECTION, CLEANING, AND RESTORATION CERTIFICATION  
(IICRC)  
IICRC Global Resource Center  
4043 S. Eastern Ave.  
Las Vegas, NV 89119  
Ph: 844-464-4272  
E-mail: [Marketing@iicrcnet.org](mailto:Marketing@iicrcnet.org)  
Internet: <https://www.iicrc.org/>

INSTITUTE OF TRANSPORTATION ENGINEERS (ITE)  
1627 Eye Street, NW, Suite 600  
Washington, DC 20006  
Ph: 202-785-0060  
Fax: 202-785-0609  
E-mail: [ite\\_staff@ite.org](mailto:ite_staff@ite.org)  
Internet: <https://www.ite.org/>

INSTRUCTIONS AND STANDARDS FOR NAVBASE GUANTANAMO BAY CUBA  
(COMNAVBASEGTMOINST)  
Naval Station Guantanamo Bay  
c/o Admin Department  
PSC 1005 Box 25  
FPO AE Guantanamo Bay, 09593  
Ph: (011) 5399-4511  
Internet: <http://www.cnic.navy.mil/Guantanamo>

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)  
P.O. Box 493  
Miamitown, OH 45041-9998  
E-mail: [info@icea.net](mailto:info@icea.net)  
Internet: <https://www.icea.net/>

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)  
27 N. Wacker Dr. Suite 365  
Chicago, IL 60606-2800  
Ph: 613-233-1510  
Fax: 613-482-9436  
E-mail: [enquiries@igmaonline.org](mailto:enquiries@igmaonline.org)  
Internet: <https://www.igmaonline.org/>

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)  
Homeland Security Digital Library  
Ph: 831-272-2437

E-mail: [hsdl@nps.edu](mailto:hsdl@nps.edu)  
Internet: <https://www.hsdl.org/c/>

INTERNATIONAL AIR TRANSPORT ASSOCIATION (IATA)  
800 Place Victoria  
PO Box 113  
Montréal, Quebec, H4Z 1M1  
Ph: 514-390-6726 or 800-716-6326  
Fax: 514-874-9659  
E-mail: [custserv@iata.org](mailto:custserv@iata.org)  
Internet: <https://www.iata.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS  
(IAPMO)  
4755 E. Philadelphia St.  
Ontario, CA 91761  
Ph: 909-472-4100  
Fax: 909-472-4150  
E-mail: [iapmo@iapmo.org](mailto:iapmo@iapmo.org)  
Internet: <http://www.iapmo.org>

INTERNATIONAL CAST POLYMER ASSOCIATION (ICPA)  
4949 Old Brownsboro Rd, Ste. 232  
Louisville, KY 40222  
Ph: 470-219-8139  
Internet: <https://theicpa.com/>

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)  
500 New Jersey Avenue, NW  
6th Floor, Washington, DC 20001  
Ph: 800-786-4452 or 888-422-7233  
Fax: 202-783-2348  
E-mail: [order@iccsafe.org](mailto:order@iccsafe.org)  
Internet: <https://www.iccsafe.org/>

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)  
1000 Westgate Drive, Suite 252  
St. Paul, MN 55114  
Ph: 651-366-6095  
Fax: 651-290-2266  
E-mail: [info@icri.org](mailto:info@icri.org)  
Internet: <https://www.icri.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)  
3050 Old Centre Ave. Suite 101  
Portage, MI 49024  
Ph: 269-488-6382  
Fax: 269-488-6383  
Internet: <https://www.netaworld.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)  
3, rue de Varembe, 1st floor  
P.O. Box 131  
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland  
Ph: 41-22-919-02-11  
Fax: 41-22-919-03-00  
E-mail: [info@iec.ch](mailto:info@iec.ch)  
Internet: <https://www.iec.ch/>

INTERNATIONAL FEDERATION FOR STRUCTURAL CONCRETE (fib)  
Chemin du Barrage, Station 18  
CH-105  
Lausanne, Switzerland  
Ph: +41 21 693 27 47  
Fax: +41 21 693 62 45  
Internet: <https://www.fib-international.org/>

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)  
1201 S Innovation Way, Suite 400  
Stillwater, OK 74074  
Ph: 800-626-4747 or 405-744-5175  
Fax: 405-744-5283  
E-mail: [igshpa@okstate.edu](mailto:igshpa@okstate.edu)  
Internet: <https://igshpa.org/>

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)  
1001 N. Fairfax Street, Suite 503  
Alexandria, VA 22314  
Ph: 703-312-4200  
Fax: 703-312-0065  
E-mail: [info@iiar.org](mailto:info@iiar.org)  
Internet: <https://www.iiar.org>

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)  
597 Haverty Court, Suite 100  
Rockledge, FL 32955  
Ph: 321-392-0500 and 800-723-4672  
Fax: 315-806-1400  
E-mail: [orders@imsasafety.org](mailto:orders@imsasafety.org)  
Internet: <http://www.imsasafety.org/>

INTERNATIONAL NAVIGATION ASSOCIATION (PIANC)  
General Secretariat  
Blvd. du Roi Albert II  
20 - Boite 3  
B-1000 Brussels  
Belgium  
Ph: +32 2 553 71 61  
E-mail: [info@pianc.org](mailto:info@pianc.org)  
Internet: <https://www.pianc.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)  
ISO Central Secretariat  
BIBC II  
Chemin de Blandonnet 8  
CP 401 - 1214 Vernier, Geneva  
Switzerland  
Ph: 41-22-749-01-11  
E-mail: [central@iso.ch](mailto:central@iso.ch)  
Internet: <https://www.iso.org>

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)  
1901 North Moore Street  
Arlington, VA 22209-1762  
Ph: 703-525-1695  
Fax: 703-528-2148  
Internet: <https://safetyequipment.org/>

INTERNATIONAL SOCIETY OF AUTOMATION (ISA)  
67 T.W. Alexander Drive  
PO Box 12277  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709  
Ph: 919-549-8411  
Fax: 919-549-8288  
E-mail: [info@isa.org](mailto:info@isa.org)  
Internet: <https://www.isa.org/>

INTERNATIONAL SOCIETY OF EXPLOSIVES ENGINEERS (ISEE)  
26500 Renaissance Parkway  
Cleveland, OH 44128  
Ph: 440-349-4400  
Fax: 440-349-3788  
E-mail: [isee.org/contact-us](mailto:isee.org/contact-us)  
Internet: <https://www.isee.org/>

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)  
Place des Nations  
1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland  
Ph: 41-22-730-6141  
Fax: 41-22-730-5194  
E-mail: [sales@itu.int](mailto:sales@itu.int)  
Internet: <https://www.itu.int>

INTERNATIONAL WINDOW CLEANING ASSOCIATION (IWCA)  
7918 Jones Branch Dr, Ste 300  
McLean, VA 22102  
Ph: 800-875-4922  
Internet: <https://www.iwca.org/>

INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK FORCE (IETF)  
c/o Association Management Solutions, LLC (AMS)  
5177 Brandin Court  
Fremont, California 94538  
Ph: 510-492-4080  
Fax: 510-492-4001  
E-mail: [ietf-info@ietf.org](mailto:ietf-info@ietf.org)  
Internet: <https://www.ietf.org/>

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)  
3000 Lakeside Drive, Suite 105 N  
Bannockburn, IL 60015  
Ph: 847-615-7100  
Fax: 847-615-7105  
E-mail: [answers@ipc.org](mailto:answers@ipc.org)  
Internet: <http://www.ipc.org>

ITALIAN LAWS AND DECREES (D.M.)  
Internet: <http://www.nyulawglobal.org/globalex/Italy1.html>

JAPANESE STANDARDS ASSOCIATION (JSA)  
c/o MITA MT Bldg., 3-13-12 Mita  
Minato-ku, Tokyo 108-0073, JAPAN  
Fax: 81-3-4231-8650  
E-mail: [po@jsa.or.jp](mailto:po@jsa.or.jp)  
Internet: <https://www.jsa.or.jp/en/>



KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)  
1899 Preston White Drive  
Reston, VA 20191-5435  
Ph: 703-264-1690  
Fax: 703-620-6530  
E-mail: [info@kcma.org](mailto:info@kcma.org)  
Internet: <https://www.kcma.org/>

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)  
Plant Biology Units  
The L.H. Bailey Hortorium and Herbarium  
440 Mann Library Building  
Ithaca, NY 14853  
Ph: 607-255-1052  
Fax: 607-254-5407  
Internet: <https://plantbio.cals.cornell.edu/hortorium/>

LOCKHEED MARTIN CORPORATION (LM)  
6801 Rockledge Drive  
Bethesda, MD 20817 U.S.A.  
Ph: 301-897-6000  
Internet: <https://www.lockheedmartin.com/us.html>

LONMARK INTERNATIONAL (LonMark)  
3600 Peterson Way  
Santa Clara, CA 95054  
Ph: 866-566-6275 or 408-790-3247  
Fax: 408-790-3838  
Internet: <http://www.lonmark.org>

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS  
INDUSTRY (MSS)  
127 Park Street, NE  
Vienna, VA 22180-4602  
Ph: 703-281-6613  
E-mail: [info@msshq.org](mailto:info@msshq.org)  
Internet: <http://msshq.org>

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)  
One Parkview Plaza, Suite 800  
Oakbrook Terrace, IL 60181  
Ph: 888-480-9138  
Fax: 847-686-2251  
E-mail: [mfma@maplefloor.org](mailto:mfma@maplefloor.org)  
Internet: <http://www.maplefloor.org>

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)  
Natural Stone Institute  
380 E. Lorain Street  
Oberlin, OH 44074  
Ph: 440-250-9222  
Fax: 440-774-9222  
E-mail: [info@naturalstoneinstitute.org](mailto:info@naturalstoneinstitute.org)  
Internet: <https://www.naturalstoneinstitute.org/>

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)  
2800 Ingleton Avenue  
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 6G7  
Ph: 1-888-674-8937

Fax: 1-888-211-8708  
E-mail: [info@paintinfo.com](mailto:info@paintinfo.com) or [techservices@mpi.net](mailto:techservices@mpi.net)  
Internet: <http://www.mpi.net/>

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY OF AMERICA (MHI)  
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201  
Charlotte, NC 28217-3996  
Ph: 704-676-1190  
Fax: 704-676-1199  
Internet: <http://www.mhi.org>

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)  
1300 Sumner Avenue  
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
Internet: <https://www.mbma.com/>

METAL FRAMING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)  
330 N. Wabash Avenue  
Chicago, IL 60611  
Ph: 312-644-6610  
E-mail: [MFMAstats@smithbucklin.com](mailto:MFMAstats@smithbucklin.com)  
Internet: <http://www.metalframingmfg.org/>

MIDDLE ATLANTIC PRODUCTS (MA)  
a Brand of Legrand AV  
300 Fairfield Road  
Fairfield, NJ 07004  
Ph: 800-266-7225  
Fax: 800-392-3955  
Internet: <https://www.legrand.us/middle-atlantic-products>

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)  
16712 Elm Circle  
Omaha, NE 68130  
Ph: 402-342-3463 or 800-747-6422  
Fax: 402-330-9702  
Internet: <https://www.micainsulation.org/>

MIDWEST ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MRCA)  
2077 Embury Park Road  
Dayton, OH 45414  
Ph: 800-497-6722  
Fax: 937-278-0317  
E-mail: [info@mrca.org](mailto:info@mrca.org)  
Internet: General Information: <http://www.mrca.org>

MODBUS ORGANIZATION, INC (MODBUS)  
PO Box 628  
Hopkinton, MA 01748  
Ph: 508-435-7170  
Fax: 508-435-7172  
Internet: <http://www.modbus.org>

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)  
15835 Park Ten Place  
Houston, TX 77084  
Ph: 281-228-6200

Fax: 281-228-6300  
E-mail: [firstservice@nace.org](mailto:firstservice@nace.org)  
Internet: <https://www.nace.org>

NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION (NASA)  
NASA Headquarters  
300 E. Street SW, Suite 5R30  
Washington, DC 20546  
Ph: 202-358-0001  
Fax: 202-358-4338  
Internet: <https://www.nasa.gov/>

NATIONAL AIR DUCT CLEANERS ASSOCIATION (NADCA)  
1120 Route 73, Suite 200  
Mt. Laurel, NJ 08054  
Toll Free: 855-GO-NADCA  
Ph: (856) 380-6810  
Fax: (856) 439-0525  
Internet: <https://nadca.com/>

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)  
800 Roosevelt Road, Bldg C, Suite 312  
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137  
Ph: 630-942-6591  
Fax: 630-790-3095  
E-mail: [info@naamm.org](mailto:info@naamm.org)  
Internet: <http://www.naamm.org>

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBI)  
1055 Crupper Avenue  
Columbus, OH 43229-1183  
Ph: 614-888-8320  
Fax: 614-888-0750  
E-mail: [information@nationalboard.org](mailto:information@nationalboard.org)  
Internet: <https://www.nationalboard.org>

NATIONAL CABLE AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS ASSOCIATION (NCTA)  
25 Massachusetts Avenue, NW, Suite 100  
Washington, DC 20001  
Ph: 202-222-2300  
E-mail: [info@ncta.com](mailto:info@ncta.com)  
Internet: <https://www.ncta.com/>

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)  
13750 Sunrise Valley Drive  
Herndon, VA 20171  
Ph: 703-713-1900  
Fax: 703-713-1910  
E-mail: [info@ncma.org](mailto:info@ncma.org)  
Internet: <https://ncma.org/>

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP)  
7910 Woodmont Avenue, Suite 400  
Bethesda, MD 20814-3095  
Ph: 301-657-2652  
Fax: 301-907-8768  
E-mail: [ncrppubs@ncrpponline.org](mailto:ncrppubs@ncrpponline.org)  
Internet: <https://ncrponline.org/>

NATIONAL DRILLING ASSOCIATION (NDA)  
4036 Center Rd, Suite B  
Brunswick, OH 44212  
Ph: 877-632-4748  
Fax: 216-803-9900  
E-mail: [info@nda4u.com](mailto:info@nda4u.com)  
Internet: <https://www.nda4u.com/>

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)  
3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100  
Bethesda, MD 20814  
Ph: 301-657-3110  
Fax: 301-215-4500  
Internet: <https://www.necanet.org/>

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)  
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 900  
Arlington, VA 22209  
Ph: 703-841-3200  
Internet: <https://www.nema.org>

NATIONAL ELEVATOR INDUSTRY, INC. (NEII)  
5003 Westfield Blvd.  
P.O. Box 231137  
Centreville, VA 20120  
Ph: 703-589-9985  
E-Mail: [info@neii.org](mailto:info@neii.org)  
Internet: <http://www.neii.org>

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)  
8575 Grovemont Circle  
Gaithersburg, MD 20877  
Ph: 301-977-3698  
Fax: 301-977-9589  
Internet: <http://www.nebb.org>

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)  
6305 Ivy Lane, Suite 140  
Greenbelt, MD 20770  
Ph: 301-589-1776  
Fax: 301-589-3884  
E-Mail: [info@nfrc.org](mailto:info@nfrc.org)  
Internet: <http://www.nfrc.org>

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)  
1 Batterymarch Park  
Quincy, MA 02169-7471  
Ph: 800-344-3555  
Fax: 800-593-6372  
Internet: <https://www.nfpa.org>

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)  
6737 W. Washington Street, Suite 2350  
Milwaukee, WI 53214  
Ph: 414-778-3344  
Fax: 414-778-3361  
E-mail: [nfpa@nfpa.com](mailto:nfpa@nfpa.com)  
Internet: <https://www.nfpa.com>

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)  
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road  
PO Box 34518  
Memphis, TN 38184  
Ph: 901-377-1818  
Internet: <https://nhla.com/>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES  
(NICET)  
1420 King Street  
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794  
Ph: 888-476-4238 (1-888 IS-NICET)  
E-mail: tech@nicet.org  
Internet: <https://www.nicet.org/>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)  
Patriots Plaza 1  
395 E Street, SW, Suite 9200  
Washington, DC 20201  
Ph: 800-232-4636  
Fax: 513-533-8347  
Internet: <https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF BUILDING SCIENCES (NIBS)  
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700  
Washington, DC 20005  
Ph: 202-289-7800  
Fax: 202-289-1092  
Internet: <http://www.wbdg.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)  
Justice Technology Information Center  
700 N. Frederick Ave.  
Bldg. 181, Rm 1L30  
Gaithersburg, MD 20879  
Ph: 800-248-2742 or 301-240-7770  
E-mail: asknlectc@justnet.org  
Internet: <https://www.justnet.org/>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)  
100 Bureau Drive  
Gaithersburg, MD 20899  
Ph: 301-975-2000  
Internet: <https://www.nist.gov/>

NATIONAL LIME ASSOCIATION (NLA)  
200 North Glebe Road, Suite 800  
Arlington, VA 22203  
Ph: 703-243-5463  
Fax: 703-243-5489  
Internet: <https://www.lime.org/>

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE (NPS)  
National Park Service  
1849 C Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20240  
Ph: 202-208-6843  
Internet: <https://www.nps.gov/>

NATIONAL PRECAST CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NPCA)  
1320 City Center Drive, Suite 200  
Carmel, IN 46032  
Ph: 800 366 7731  
Fax: 317-571-0041  
Internet: <https://precast.org/>

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)  
Manager, Customer Service  
900 Spring Street  
Silver Spring, MD 20910  
Ph: 240-485-1165  
E-mail: [jjenkins@nrmca.org](mailto:jjenkins@nrmca.org) (Jacques Jenkins)  
Internet: <https://www.nrmca.org/>

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)  
10255 West Higgins Road, Suite 600  
Rosemont, IL 60018-5607  
Ph: 847-299-9070  
Fax: 847-299-1183  
Internet: <http://www.nrca.net>

NATIONAL SECURITY TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
SECURITY (NSTISS)  
CNSS Secretariat  
National Security Agency  
9800 Savage Road, Ste 6716  
Fort George G. Meade, MD 20755-6716  
Ph: 410-854-6805  
Fax: 410-854-6814  
E-mail: [cnss@radium.ncsc.mil](mailto:cnss@radium.ncsc.mil)  
Publication available on the internet: <http://www.dtic.mil/dtic/>

NATIONAL TERRAZZO AND MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)  
P.O. Box 2605  
Fredericksburg, TX 78624  
Ph: 800-323-9736  
Fax: 888-362-2770  
E-mail: [tech-info@ntma.com](mailto:tech-info@ntma.com)  
Internet: <https://www.ntma.com/>

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING AND EXPEDITIONARY WARFARE CENTER  
(NAVFAC EXWC)  
1000 23rd Avenue  
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4301  
Internet:  
[https://www.navfac.navy.mil/navfac\\_worldwide/specialty\\_centers/exwc.html](https://www.navfac.navy.mil/navfac_worldwide/specialty_centers/exwc.html)

NATIONAL WOOD FLOORING ASSOCIATION (NWFA) (formerly NOFMA)  
111 Chesterfield Industrial Boulevard, Suite B  
Chesterfield, MO 63005  
Ph: 800-422-4556  
Fax: 636-519-9664  
Internet: <https://www.nwfa.org/>

NAVY AND MARINE CORPS PUBLIC HEALTH CENTER (NMCPHC)  
620 John Paul Jones Circle, Suite 1100  
Portsmouth, VA 23708-2103

Ph: 757-953-0700  
Internet: <https://www.med.navy.mil/sites/nmcphc/Pages/Home.aspx>

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION MATERIALS BUREAU  
(NYSDOT)  
50 Wolf Road  
Albany, NY 12232  
Ph: 518-457-6195  
Internet:  
<https://www.dot.ny.gov/divisions/engineering/technical-services/materials-bureau>

NORDTEST (NT)  
Slettetoften 9  
DK-2630 Taastrup  
Denmark  
Ph: +45 21 21 44 44  
E-mail: [nordtest@nordtest.info](mailto:nordtest@nordtest.info)  
Internet: <http://www.nordtest.info/>

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)  
11 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 103  
Alexandria, VA 22314  
Ph: 703-684-0084  
Fax: 703-684-0427  
Internet: <https://insulationinstitute.org>

NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (NATO)  
Internet: <https://www.nato.int/>  
Obtain documents through the Acquisition Streamlining and  
Standardization Information System (ASSIST)  
<https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/>; account registration required

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)  
272 Tuttle Road  
Cumberland, ME 04021  
Ph: 207-829-6901  
Fax: 207-829-4293  
E-mail: [info@nelma.org](mailto:info@nelma.org)  
Internet: <https://www.nelma.org/>

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)  
789 North Dixboro Road  
P.O. Box 130140  
Ann Arbor, MI 48105  
Ph: 734-769-8010 or 800-NSF-MARK  
Fax: 734-769-0109  
E-mail: [info@nsf.org](mailto:info@nsf.org)  
Internet: <http://www.nsf.org>

OPC FOUNDATION (OPC)  
16101 N. 82nd Street  
Suite 3B  
Scottsdale, AZ 85260-1868  
Ph: 480-483-6644  
Fax: 480-483-7202  
Internet: <https://opcfoundation.org/>

OPEN NETWORK VIDEO INTERFACE FORUM (ONVIF)  
2400 Camino Ramon, Suite 375  
San Ramon, CA 94583  
Ph: 925-275-6621  
Fax: 925-275-6691  
Internet: <https://www.onvif.org/>

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)  
2, rue Andre Pascal  
75775 Paris Cedex 16, France  
Ph: + 33 1 45 24 82 00  
Fax: 33 1 45 24 85 00  
Internet: <http://www.oecd.org>  
U.S. Contact Center  
OECD Washington Center  
1776 I Street, NW, Suite 450  
Washington, DC 20006  
Ph: 202-785-6323  
E-mail: [washington.contact@oecd.org](mailto:washington.contact@oecd.org)

PASSIVE HOUSE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (PHI)  
Rheinstraße 44/46  
64283 Darmstadt, Germany  
Ph: +49 (0)6151 / 82699-0  
E-mail: [mail@passiv.de](mailto:mail@passiv.de)  
Internet: <https://passivehouse.com/>

PASSIVE HOUSE INSTITUTE - US (PHIUS)  
116 West Illinois Street, Suite 5E  
Chicago, IL 60654, USA  
Ph: 312-561-4588  
E-mail: [info@passivehouse.us](mailto:info@passivehouse.us)  
Internet: <http://phi.us.org/home-page>

PETROLEUM EQUIPMENT INSTITUTE (PEI)  
P.O. Box 2380  
Tulsa, OK 74101-2380  
Ph: 918-494-9696  
Fax: 918-491-9895  
Internet: <https://www.pei.org/>

PILE DRIVING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PDCA)  
33 Knight Boxx Road, Suite 1  
Orange Park, FL 32065  
Ph: 888-311-7322 or 904-215-4771  
Fax: 904-215-2977  
Internet: <http://www.piledrivers.org/>

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)  
511 Avenue of America's, #601  
New York, NY 10011  
Ph: 514-634-3434  
Fax: 514-634-9736  
E-mail: [pfi@pfi-institute.org](mailto:pfi@pfi-institute.org)  
Internet: <https://pfi-institute.org/>

PLANT AND LIFE SCIENCES PUBLISHING (PALS)  
Cooperative Extension  
34 Plant Science Building



Ithaca, NY 14853  
Ph: 607-255-7654  
Fax: 607-254-8770  
E-mail: [palspublishing@cornell.edu](mailto:palspublishing@cornell.edu)  
Internet: <http://palspublishing.cals.cornell.edu/>

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)  
800 Roosevelt Road  
Building C, Suite 312  
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137  
Ph: 630-858-6540  
Fax: 630-790-3095  
Internet: <https://www.ppfahome.org/>

PLASTICS PIPE INSTITUTE (PPI)  
105 Decker Court, Suite 825  
Irving, TX 75062  
Ph: 469-499-1044  
Fax: 469-499-1063  
Internet: <https://plasticpipe.org/>

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)  
800 Turnpike Street, Suite 300  
North Andover, MA 01845  
Ph: 978-557-0720 or 800-589-8956  
E-Mail: [pdi@PDIonline.org](mailto:pdi@PDIonline.org)  
Internet: <http://www.pdionline.org>

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PMCA)  
14695 SW Millikan Way  
Beaverton, OR 97006  
Ph: 503-626-6666  
Fax: 503-626-6630  
Internet: <http://www.pmcaoregon.com/>

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PHCC)  
180 South Washington Street, Suite 100  
Falls Church, VA 22046  
Ph: 800-533-7694 or 703-237-8100  
Fax: 703-237-7442  
E-mail: [customercare@naphcc.org](mailto:customercare@naphcc.org)  
Internet: <https://www.phccweb.org/>

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)  
PO Box 920220  
Norcross, GA 30010  
Ph: 770-676-9366  
Fax: 770-409-7280  
E-mail: [penamel@aol.com](mailto:penamel@aol.com)  
Internet: <http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

POST-TENSIONING INSTITUTE (PTI)  
38800 Country Club Drive  
Farmington Hills, MI 48331  
Ph: 248-848-3180  
Bookstore: 248-848-3182  
E-mail: [technical.inquiries@post-tensioning.org](mailto:technical.inquiries@post-tensioning.org)  
Internet: <https://www.post-tensioning.org/>

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)  
200 West Adams St., 2100  
Chicago, IL 60606  
Ph: 312-786-0300  
Bookstore: 312-428-4946  
Internet: <https://www.pci.org/>

PROGRAMME FOR ENDORSEMENT OF FOREST CERTIFICATION (PEFC)  
10, Route de l'Aeroport  
Case Postale 638  
1215 Geneva - Switzerland  
Ph: +41 (22) 799-4540  
Fax: +41 (22) 799-4550  
Internet: <https://www.pefc.org/>

PUGET SOUND CLEAN AIR AGENCY (PSCAA)  
1904 Third Street  
Suite 105  
Seattle, WA 98101  
Ph: 206-343-8800  
Internet: [www.pscleanair.org](http://www.pscleanair.org)

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE CALIFORNIA REDWOOD  
ASSOCIATION (CRA)  
818 Grayson Road, Suite 201  
Pleasant Hill, CA 94523  
Ph: 925-935-1499  
Fax: 925-935-1496  
Internet:  
<https://www.wwpa.org/about-wwpa/redwood-inspection-service>

RESEARCH COUNCIL ON STRUCTURAL CONNECTIONS (RCSC)  
E-Mail: [boltcouncil@gmail.com](mailto:boltcouncil@gmail.com)  
Internet: <http://www.boltcouncil.org>

RESILIENT FLOOR COVERING INSTITUTE (RFCI)  
115 Broad Street  
Suite 201  
LaGrange, Georgia 30240  
Internet: <https://rfci.com/>

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)  
U.S. Tire Manufacturers Association  
1400 K Street, NW, Suite 900  
Washington, DC 20005  
Ph: 202-682-4800  
E-mail: [info@ustires.org](mailto:info@ustires.org)  
Internet: <https://www.ustires.org/>

SANDIA NATIONAL LABORATORIES (SAND)  
P.O. Box 5800  
Albuquerque, NM 87185  
or  
P.O. Box 969  
Livermore, CA 94551-0969  
Ph: 505-844-8066 or 925-294-3000  
Internet: <https://energy.sandia.gov/>

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)  
2000 Powell Street, Suite 600  
Emeryville, CA 94608  
Ph: 510-452-8000  
Fax: 510-452-8001  
E-mail: [info@SCSglobalservices.com](mailto:info@SCSglobalservices.com)  
Internet: <https://www.scsglobalservices.com/>

SCIENTIFIC EQUIPMENT AND FURNITURE ASSOCIATION (SEFA)  
65 Hilton Avenue  
Garden City, N.Y. 11530  
Ph: 877-294-5424 or 516-294-5424  
Fax: 516-294-2758  
E-mail: [info@sefalabs.com](mailto:info@sefalabs.com)  
Internet: <https://www.sefalabs.com/>

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)  
Ph: 773-636-0672  
E-mail: [Kathryn@SMAinfo.org](mailto:Kathryn@SMAinfo.org)  
Internet: <http://smainfo.org>

SEMICONDUCTOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS INTERNATIONAL (SEMI)  
673 South Milpitas Blvd.  
Milpitas, CA 95035  
Ph: 408-943-6900  
E-mail: [semihq@semi.org](mailto:semihq@semi.org)  
Internet: <https://www.semi.org/>

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION  
(SMACNA)  
4201 Lafayette Center Drive  
Chantilly, VA 20151-1219  
Ph: 703-803-2980  
Fax: 703-803-3732  
Internet: <https://www.smacna.org/>

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)  
465 Waverley Oaks Road, Suite 421  
Waltham, MA 02452  
Ph: 781-647-7026  
Fax: 781-647-7222  
E-mail: [info@spri.org](mailto:info@spri.org)  
Internet: <https://www.spri.org/>

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)  
800 Trumbull Drive  
Pittsburgh, PA 15205  
Ph: 877-281-7772 or 412-281-2331  
Fax: 412-444-3591  
E-mail: [customerservice@sspc.org](mailto:customerservice@sspc.org)  
Internet: <http://www.sspc.org>

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)  
400 Commonwealth Drive  
Warrendale, PA 15096  
Ph: 877-606-7323 or 724-776-4841  
Fax: 724-776-0790  
E-mail: [customerservice@sae.org](mailto:customerservice@sae.org)

Internet: <https://www.sae.org/>

SOCIETY OF CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS (SCTE)  
140 Philips Road  
Exton, PA 19341-1318  
Ph: 800-542-5040 or 610-363-6888  
Fax: 610-884-7237  
E-Mail: [info@scte.org](mailto:info@scte.org)  
Internet: <https://www.scte.org/>

SOLAR RATING AND CERTIFICATION CORPORATION (SRCC)  
ICC-SRCC  
3060 Saturn Street, Suite 100  
Brea, CA 92821  
Ph: 888-422-7233 Ext. 3273  
E-mail: [srcc@solar-rating.org](mailto:srcc@solar-rating.org)  
Internet: <http://www.solar-rating.org>

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)  
21865 Copley Drive  
Diamond Bar, CA 91765  
Ph: 909-396-2000  
E-mail: [webinquiry@aqmd.gov](mailto:webinquiry@aqmd.gov)  
Internet: <http://www.aqmd.gov>

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)  
665 Rodi Road, Suite 305  
Pittsburgh, PA 15235  
Ph: 412-244-0440  
Fax: 412-244-9090  
Internet: <http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)  
P.O. Box 10915  
Pensacola, FL 32524-0915  
Ph: 850-434-2611 or 800-995-7742  
Fax: 850-434-1290  
E-mail: [spib@spib.org](mailto:spib@spib.org)  
Internet: <https://www.spib.org/>

SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM ALLIANCE (SPFA)  
3927 Old Lee Hwy. #101B  
Fairfax, VA 22030  
Ph: 800-523-6154  
Fax: 703-222-5816  
Internet: <http://www.sprayfoam.org>

STATE OF CALIFORNIA, DEPARTMENT OF CONSUMER AFFAIRS, BUREAU OF  
HOME FURNISHINGS AND THERMAL INSULATION (CTB)  
4244 South Market Court, Suite D  
Sacramento, CA 95834-1243  
Ph: 916-999-2041  
Fax: 916-921-7279  
E-mail: [HomeProducts@dca.ca.gov](mailto:HomeProducts@dca.ca.gov)  
Internet: <https://bhgs.dca.ca.gov/>

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CALTRANS)  
Publication Distribution Unit  
1801 30th Street

Sacramento, CA 95816-8041  
Ph: 916-227-5966  
E-mail: [chris.moorring@dot.ca.gov](mailto:chris.moorring@dot.ca.gov)  
Internet: <http://www.dot.ca.gov/des/techpubs/>

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF CONSUMER AFFAIRS, BUREAU OF  
ELECTRICAL AND APPLIANCE REPAIR, HOME FURNISHINGS AND THERMAL  
INSULATION (BEARHFTI)  
4244 South Market Court, Suite D  
Sacramento, CA 95834-1243  
Ph: 916-999-2041  
Fax: 916-921-7279  
E-mail: [HomeProducts@dca.ca.gov](mailto:HomeProducts@dca.ca.gov)  
Internet: <https://www.bearhfti.ca.gov/>

STATE OF CALIFORNIA PUBLIC UTILITIES COMMISSION (CALPUC)  
California Public Utilities Commission  
505 Van Ness Avenue  
San Francisco, CA 94102  
Ph: 415-703-2782  
Fax: 415-703-1758  
Internet: <https://www.cpuc.ca.gov/about-cpuc/contacting-the-puc>

STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)  
Division of State Documents  
16 Francis Street - Wineland Building  
Annapolis, MD 21401  
Ph: 410-974-2486  
Fax: 410-280-5647  
E-mail: [support@sos.state.md.us](mailto:support@sos.state.md.us)  
Internet: <http://www.dsd.state.md.us/COMAR/ComarHome.html>

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)  
900 E. Main Street  
Pocahontas Building  
Richmond, Virginia 23219  
Ph: 804-698-1810  
E-mail: [codes@dls.virginia.gov](mailto:codes@dls.virginia.gov)  
Internet: <http://register.dls.virginia.gov>

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)  
P.O. Box 426  
Glenshaw, PA 15116  
Ph: 412-487-3325  
Fax: 412-487-3326  
Internet: <https://www.sdi.org/>

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)  
30200 Detroit Road  
Westlake, OH 44145  
Ph: 440-899-0010  
Fax: 440-892-1404  
E-mail: [info@steeldoors.org](mailto:info@steeldoors.org)  
Internet: <https://www.steeldoors.org/>

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)  
234 W. Cheves Street  
Florence, SC 29501  
Ph: 843-407-4091

Internet: <https://steeljoist.org/>

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)  
944 Donata Ct.  
Lake Zurich, IL 60047  
Ph: 847-438-8265  
Fax: 847-438-8766  
E-mail: [info@steeltank.com](mailto:info@steeltank.com)  
Internet: <https://www.steeltank.com/>

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)  
1300 Sumner Avenue  
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
E-mail: [swi@steelwindows.com](mailto:swi@steelwindows.com)  
Internet: <https://www.steelwindows.com/>

SUSTAINABLE FOREST INITIATIVE (SFI)  
2121 K Street NW  
Suite 750  
Washington, DC 20037  
Ph: 202-596-3450  
Fax: 202-596-3451  
E-mail: [info@sfiprogram.org](mailto:info@sfiprogram.org)  
Internet: <http://www.sfiprogram.org>

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)  
15 Technology Parkway South, Suite 115  
Peachtree Corners, GA 30092  
Ph: 800-332-8686 or 770-446-1400  
Fax: 770-446-6947  
E-mail: [memberconnection@tappi.org](mailto:memberconnection@tappi.org)  
Internet: <http://www.tappi.org>

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)  
1320 North Courthouse Road, Suite 200  
Arlington, VA 22201  
Ph: 703-907-7700  
Fax: 703-907-7727  
E-mail: [marketing@tiaonline.org](mailto:marketing@tiaonline.org)  
Internet: <https://www.tiaonline.org/>

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)  
105 South Sunset Street, Suite Q  
Longmont, CO 80501-6172  
Ph: 303-939-9700  
Fax: 303-541-9215  
E-mail: [info@masonrysociety.org](mailto:info@masonrysociety.org)  
<https://masonrysociety.org/>

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)  
100 Clemson Research Boulevard  
Anderson, SC 29625  
Ph: 864-646-8453  
Fax: 864-646-2821  
E-mail: [info@tileusa.com](mailto:info@tileusa.com)  
Internet: <https://www.tcnatile.com/>

TREE CARE INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TCIA)  
136 Harvey Road, Suite 101  
Londonderry, NH 03053  
Ph: 603-314-5380 or 800-733-2622  
Fax: 603-314-5386  
Internet: <https://tcia.org/>

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)  
3951 Westerre Parkway, Suite 350  
Richmond, VA 23233  
Ph: 804-747-4771  
Fax: 804-747-5204  
E-mail: [support@tridium.com](mailto:support@tridium.com)  
Internet: <https://www.tridium.com/>

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)  
218 N. Lee Street, Suite 312  
Alexandria, VA 22314  
Ph: 703-683-1010  
Fax: 866-501-4012  
E-mail: [info@tpinst.org](mailto:info@tpinst.org)  
Internet: <https://www.tpinst.org/>

TUBULAR EXCHANGER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)  
25 North Broadway  
Tarrytown, NY 10591  
Ph: 914-332-0040  
Fax: 914-332-1541  
E-mail: [tema@tema.org](mailto:tema@tema.org)  
Internet: <http://www.tema.org>

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)  
444 E. Roosevelt Road  
#346  
Lombard, IL 60148  
Ph: 800-405-8873 or 847-649-5555  
Fax: 847-649-5678  
E-mail: [info@turfgrasssod.org](mailto:info@turfgrasssod.org)  
Internet: <http://www.turfgrasssod.org>

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)  
E-mail: [usaf.pentagon.saf-aa.mbx.AFDPO-PPL@mail.mil](mailto:usaf.pentagon.saf-aa.mbx.AFDPO-PPL@mail.mil)  
Internet: <https://www.e-publishing.af.mil/>

U.S. ARMY (DA)  
Army Publishing Directorate  
9301 Chapek Rd., Bldg 1458  
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-5447  
Ph: 703-614-3727  
E-mail: [usarmy.pentagon.hqda-apd.mbx.customer-service@mail.mil](mailto:usarmy.pentagon.hqda-apd.mbx.customer-service@mail.mil)  
Internet: <https://armypubs.army.mil/>

U.S. ARMY CENTER FOR HEALTH PROMOTION AND PREVENTIVE MEDICINE  
(USACHPPM)  
5158 Blackhawk Road  
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5403  
Ph: 800-222-9698  
Fax: 1 (410) 436-7142  
E-mail: [chppmhhc@AMEDD.ARMY.MIL](mailto:chppmhhc@AMEDD.ARMY.MIL)

Internet: <http://chppm-www.apgea.army.mil>

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

CRD-C DOCUMENTS available on Internet:

<http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/army-coe/standards>

Order Other Documents from:

Official Publications of the Headquarters, USACE

E-mail: [hqpublications@usace.army.mil](mailto:hqpublications@usace.army.mil)

Internet: <http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/>

or

<https://www.hnc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Engineering-Directorate/TECHINFO/>

U.S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL COMMAND (USAEC)

2450 Connell Road, Bldg 2264

Fort Sam Houston, TX 78234

Ph: 855-846-3940 or 210-466-1590

E-mail: [usarmy.jbsa.aec.mbx@mail.mil](mailto:usarmy.jbsa.aec.mbx@mail.mil)

Internet: <https://aec.army.mil/>

Order from:

Defense Technical Information Center (DTIC)

Internet: <https://discover.dtic.mil/>

or

National Technical Information Service (NTIS)

5301 Shawnee Road

Alexandria, VA 22312

Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068

Fax: 703-605-6880

TDD: 703-487-4639

E-mail: [info@ntis.gov](mailto:info@ntis.gov)

Internet: <https://www.ntis.gov/>

U.S. CODE (USC)

Office of the Law Revision Counsel

U.S. House of Representatives

H2-308 Ford House Office Building

Washington, DC 20515

Ph: 202-226-2411

E-mail: [uscode@mail.house.gov](mailto:uscode@mail.house.gov)

Internet: <http://uscode.house.gov/>

U.S. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (DIA)

Defense Intelligence Agency

7400 Pentagon

Office of Corporate Communications

Washington DC 20301-2400

Ph: 202-231-5554

Fax: 202-231-0851

E-mail: [DIA-PAO@dodiis.mil](mailto:DIA-PAO@dodiis.mil)

Internet: <http://www.dia.mil>

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

Andrew T. McNamara Building

8725 John J. Kingman Road

Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6221

Ph: 877-352-2255

E-mail: [dlacontactcenter@dla.mil](mailto:dlacontactcenter@dla.mil)

Internet: <http://www.dla.mil>



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

Order AMS Publications from:  
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)  
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch  
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C  
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193  
Ph: 704-810-8884  
E-mail: PA@ams.usda.gov  
Internet: <https://www.ams.usda.gov/>

Order Other Publications from:  
USDA Rural Development  
Rural Utilities Service  
STOP 1510, Rm 5135  
1400 Independence Avenue SW  
Washington, DC 20250-1510  
Phone: (202) 720-9540  
Internet:  
<https://www.rd.usda.gov/about-rd/agencies/rural-utilities-service>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

1401 Constitution Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20230  
Ph: 202-482-2000  
Internet: <https://www.commerce.gov/>

Order Publications From:  
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)  
5301 Shawnee Road  
Alexandria, VA 22312  
Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068  
Fax: 703-605-6880  
TDD: 703-487-4639  
E-mail: info@ntis.gov  
Internet: <https://www.ntis.gov/>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

Order DOD Documents from:  
Room 3A750-The Pentagon  
1400 Defense Pentagon  
Washington, DC 20301-1400  
Ph: 703-571-3343  
Fax: 215-697-1462  
E-mail: customerservice@ntis.gov  
Internet: <https://www.ntis.gov/>  
Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications  
from:  
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System  
(ASSIST)  
Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)  
Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)  
Building 4/D  
700 Robbins Avenue  
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094  
Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues  
Internet: <https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/>; account  
registration required  
Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from:  
Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG)  
National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS)  
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700

Washington, DC 20005  
Ph: 202-289-7800  
Fax: 202-289-1092  
Internet:  
<https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-criteria-ufc>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)  
1000 Independence Avenue Southwest  
Washington, D.C. 20585  
Ph: 202-586-5000  
Fax: 202-586-4403  
E-mail: [The.Secretary@hq.doe.gov](mailto:The.Secretary@hq.doe.gov)  
Internet: <https://www.energy.gov/>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY FEDERAL ENERGY MANAGEMENT PROGRAM (FEMP)  
Forrestal Building  
1000 Independence Avenue, SW  
Washington, DC 20585  
Internet:  
<https://www.energy.gov/eere/femp/federal-energy-management-program>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)  
HUD User  
P.O. Box 23268  
Washington, DC 20026-3268  
Ph: 800-245-2691 or 202-708-3178  
TDD: 800-927-7589  
Fax: 202-708-9981  
E-mail: [helpdesk@huduser.gov](mailto:helpdesk@huduser.gov)  
Internet: <https://www.huduser.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY (DON)  
Chief of Information  
Attn: US Navy  
1200 Navy Pentagon  
Washington, DC 20350-1200  
Internet: <https://www.navy.mil/>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)  
2201 C Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20520  
Ph: 202-647-4000  
Internet: <https://www.state.gov/>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)  
1200 New Jersey Ave., SE  
Washington, DC 20590  
Ph: 202-366-4000  
Internet: <https://www.transportation.gov/>

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)  
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20004  
Ph: 202-564-4700  
Internet: <https://www.epa.gov>  
--- Some EPA documents are available only from:  
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)  
5301 Shawnee Road  
Alexandria, VA 22312

Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068  
Fax: 703-605-6880  
TDD: 703-487-4639  
E-mail: [info@ntis.gov](mailto:info@ntis.gov)  
Internet: <https://www.ntis.gov/>

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)  
Order for sale documents from:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)  
732 N. Capitol Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800  
Bookstore: 202-512-0132  
Internet: <https://www.gpo.gov/>  
Order free documents from:  
U.S. Department of Transportation  
Federal Aviation Administration  
800 Independence Avenue, SW  
Washington, DC 20591  
Ph: 866-835-5322  
Internet: <https://www.faa.gov/>

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)  
445 12th Street SW  
Washington, DC 20554  
Ph: 888-225-5322  
TTY: 888-835-5322  
Fax: 866-418-0232  
Internet: <https://www.fcc.gov/>  
Order Publications From:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)  
732 N. Capitol Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800  
Bookstore: 202-512-0132  
Internet: <https://www.gpo.gov/>

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)  
1200 New Jersey Ave., SE  
Washington, DC 20590  
Ph: 202-366-4000  
E-mail: [ExecSecretariat.FHWA@dot.gov](mailto:ExecSecretariat.FHWA@dot.gov)  
Internet: <https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/>  
Order from:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)  
732 N. Capitol Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800  
Bookstore: 202-512-0132  
Internet: <https://www.gpo.gov/>

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)  
General Services Administration  
1800 F Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20405  
Ph: 1-844-472-4111

Internet: <https://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do>  
Obtain documents from:  
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System  
(ASSIST)  
Internet: <https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/>; account  
registration required

U. S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)  
2101 L St NW, Suite 500  
Washington, DC 20037  
Ph: 202-828-7422  
Internet: <https://new.usgbc.org/>

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)  
8601 Adelphi Road  
College Park, MD 20740-6001  
Ph: 866-272-6272  
Internet: <https://www.archives.gov/>  
Order documents from:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)  
732 N. Capitol Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800  
Bookstore: 202-512-0132  
Internet: <https://www.gpo.gov/>

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)  
1322 Patterson Ave. SE, Suite 1000  
Washington Navy Yard, DC 20374-5065  
Ph: 202-685-9387  
Internet: <http://www.navfac.navy.mil>

U.S. NAVAL SEA SYSTEMS COMMAND (NAVSEA)  
Commander Naval Sea Systems Command  
1333 Isaac Hull Ave., SE  
Washington Navy Yard, DC 20376  
Ph: 202-781-0000  
Internet: <https://www.navsea.navy.mil/>

UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE)  
2211 Newmarket Parkway, Suite 106  
Marietta, GA 30067  
Ph: 888-485-4733  
E-mail: [environment@ul.com](mailto:environment@ul.com)  
Internet: <https://industries.ul.com/environment/>

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)  
2600 N.W. Lake Road  
Camas, WA 98607-8542  
Ph: 877-854-3577 or 360-817-5500  
E-mail: [CustomerExperienceCenter@ul.com](mailto:CustomerExperienceCenter@ul.com)  
Internet: <https://www.ul.com/>  
UL Directories available through IHS at <https://ihsmarkit.com/>

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES OF CANADA (ULC)  
7 Underwriters Road  
Toronto, Ontario, Canada M1R 3A9  
Ph: 866-937-3852

Fax: 416.757.8727  
E-mail: cec@ul.com  
Internet: <https://canada.ul.com/>

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)  
Corporate Headquarters  
2711 LBJ Freeway, Suite 1000  
Dallas, TX 75234  
Ph: 972-243-3902  
Fax: 972-243-3907  
E-mail: info@uni-bell.org  
Internet: <https://www.uni-bell.org/>

VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION  
(VISCMA)  
994 Old Eagle School Road  
Suite 1019  
Wayne, PA 19087-1866  
Ph: 610-971-4850  
E-mail: info@viscma.com  
Internet: <http://www.viscma.com>

WALLCOVERINGS ASSOCIATION (WA)  
330 N. Wabash Avenue  
Suite 2000  
Chicago, IL 60611  
Ph: 312-321-5166  
E-mail: info@wallcoverings.org  
Internet: <https://www.wallcoverings.org>

WASHINGTON STATE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (WAC)  
Legislative Information Center  
Cheri Randich, Manager  
110 Legislative Building  
Olympia, WA 98504-0600  
Ph: 360-786-7573  
E-mail: support@leg.wa.gov  
Internet: <https://app.leg.wa.gov/wac/>

WASHINGTON STATE DEPARTMENT OF ECOLOGY (WSDE)  
300 Desmond Drive, SE  
Lacey, WA 98503  
Ph: 360-407-6000  
Fax: 360-407-6989  
Internet:  
<https://ecology.wa.gov/About-us/Online-tools-publications/Publications-forms>

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)  
601 Wythe Street  
Alexandria, VA 22314  
Ph: 800-666-0206  
Fax: 703-684-2400  
E-mail: csc@wef.org  
Internet: <https://www.wef.org/>

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)  
4151 Naperville Road  
Lisle, IL 60532-3696  
Ph: 630-505-0160

Fax: 630-505-9637  
Internet: <https://www.wqa.org/>

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)  
6980 S.W. Varns  
Tigard, OR 97223  
Ph: 503-639-0651  
Fax: 503-684-8928  
E-mail: [info@wclib.org](mailto:info@wclib.org)  
Internet: <http://www.wclib.org>

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)  
12503 SE Mill Plain Blvd, Ste 205  
Vancouver, WA 98684  
Ph: 360-693-9958  
Internet: <https://wwpinstitute.org/>

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)  
1500 SW First Ave., Suite 870  
Portland, OR 97201  
Ph: 503-224-3930  
E-mail: [info@wwpa.org](mailto:info@wwpa.org)  
Internet: <http://www.wwpa.org>

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)  
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800  
Washington, DC 20036-3309  
Ph: 202-367-1157  
or  
330 N Wabash Avenue, Suite 2000  
Chicago, IL 60611  
Ph: 312-321-6802  
E-mail: [membersupport@wdma.com](mailto:membersupport@wdma.com)  
Internet: <https://www.wdma.com/>

WIRE ROPE TECHNICAL BOARD (WRTB)  
PO Box 151387  
Alexandria, VA 22315-8550  
Ph: 703-299-8550  
Fax: 703-299-9253  
E-mail: [wrtb@usa.net](mailto:wrtb@usa.net)  
Internet: <http://www.wireropetechnicalboard.org>

WISCONSIN DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES (WDNR)  
101 S. Webster Street  
PO Box 7921  
Madison, WI 53707-7921  
Ph: 1-888-936-7463  
Internet: [dnr.wisconsin.gov/](http://dnr.wisconsin.gov/)

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)  
507 First Street  
Woodland, CA 95695  
Ph: 530-661-9591  
Fax: 530-661-9586  
E-mail: [info@wmmpa.com](mailto:info@wmmpa.com)  
Internet: <https://www.wmmpa.com/>

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)  
3188 Industrial Blvd.  
West Sacramento, CA 95691  
Ph: 916-372-9943  
Fax: 916-372-9950  
E-mail: [info@woodinst.com](mailto:info@woodinst.com)  
Internet: <https://woodworkinstitute.com>

WOOLMARK COMPANY (WBI)  
NeueHouse  
110 East 25th Street, 3rd Floor  
New York, NY 10010  
or  
WeWork One Culver  
10000 Washington Blvd  
Culver City, CA 90232  
Ph: 347-767-3160  
E-mail: [woolmark.americas@wool.com](mailto:woolmark.americas@wool.com)  
internet: <https://www.woolmark.com/>

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION  
05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI Guideline K (2009) Guideline for Containers for Recovered Non-Flammable Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 145 (1991; R 2012) Standard Specification for Classification of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures for Highway Construction Purposes

AASHTO T 180 (2017) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE A10.6 (2006) Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104 (2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Commercial Carpet

CRI 105 (2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Residential Carpet

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

DLA 4145.25 (Jun 2000; Reaffirmed Oct 2010) Storage and Handling of Liquefied and Gaseous Compressed Gases and Their Full and Empty Cylinders  
<http://www.aviation.dla.mil/UserWeb/aviationengineerir>



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 4000.25-1-M (2006) MILSTRIP - Military Standard  
Requisitioning and Issue Procedures

MIL-STD-129 (2014; Rev R) Military Marking for  
Shipment and Storage

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 70/7460-1 (2015; Rev L) Obstruction Marking and  
Lighting

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61 National Emission Standards for Hazardous  
Air Pollutants

40 CFR 82 Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

49 CFR 173.301 Shipment of Compressed Gases in Cylinders  
and Spherical Pressure Vessels

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government. Repair or replace damaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload pavements to remain. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

### 1.3.2 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition and deconstruction operations. Prior to start of work, the Government will disconnect and seal utilities serving each area of alteration or removal upon written request from the Contractor.

### 1.3.3 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract.

### 1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of demolition projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the State's environmental protection agency and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSE/SAFE A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified. Use of explosives will not be permitted.

#### 1.5.1 Dust and Debris Control

Prevent the spread of dust and debris to occupied portions of the building and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily. Sweep pavements as often as necessary to control the spread of debris that may result in foreign object damage potential to aircraft.

### 1.6 PROTECTION

#### 1.6.1 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition work continuously evaluate the condition of the items being demolished and removed and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site.

### 1.7 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of

alteration or removal. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

3.1.1 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.1.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.1.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area.

3.1.2 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth as indicated. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete.

3.1.3 Structural Steel

Dismantle structural steel at field connections and in a manner that will prevent bending or damage. Flame-cutting torches are permitted when other methods of dismantling are not practical. Transport steel joists and girders as whole units and not dismantled. Transport structural steel shapes to a designated area as directed by the Contracting Officer, stacked according to size, type of member and length, and stored off the ground, protected from the weather.

3.1.4 Miscellaneous Metal

Salvage shop-fabricated items such as access doors and frames, steel gratings, metal ladders, wire mesh partitions, metal railings, metal windows and similar items as whole units. Salvage light-gage and cold-formed metal framing, such as steel studs, steel trusses, metal gutters, roofing and siding, metal toilet partitions, toilet accessories and similar items. Scrap metal shall become the Contractor's property. Recycle scrap metal as part of demolition and deconstruction operations. Provide separate containers to collect scrap metal and transport to a scrap metal collection or recycling facility, in accordance with the Waste

Management Plan.

### 3.1.5 Carpentry

Remove doors, frames, and cabinets, and similar items as whole units, complete with trim and accessories.

### 3.1.6 Acoustic Ceiling Tile

Remove, neatly stack, and recycle acoustic ceiling tiles. Recycling may be available with manufacturer. Otherwise, priority shall be given to a local recycling organization. Recycling is not required if the tiles contain or may have been exposed to asbestos material.

### 3.1.7 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces, using on-site materials when available. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Finished surfaces of patched area shall be flush with the adjacent existing surface and shall match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible as to texture and finish. Patching shall be as specified and indicated, and shall include:

- a. Concrete and Masonry: Completely fill holes and depressions, caused by previous physical damage or left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain, with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- b. Where existing partitions have been removed leaving damaged or missing resilient tile flooring, patch to match the existing floor tile.
- c. Patch acoustic lay-in ceiling where partitions have been removed. The transition between the different ceiling heights shall be effected by continuing the higher ceiling level over to the first runner on the lower ceiling and closing the vertical opening with a painted sheet metal strip.

### 3.1.8 Electrical Equipment and Fixtures

Remove motors, motor controllers, and operating and control equipment that are attached to the driven equipment. Remove wiring systems and components.

#### 3.1.8.1 Fixtures

Remove all electrical fixtures. Salvage unprotected glassware from the fixture and salvage separately. Remove incandescent, mercury-vapor, and fluorescent lamps and fluorescent ballasts manufactured prior to 1978, boxed and tagged for identification, and protected from breakage.

#### 3.1.8.2 Electrical Devices

Remove switches, conductors including wire and nonmetallic sheathed and flexible armored cable, regulators, meters, instruments, plates, circuit breakers, panelboards, outlet boxes, and similar items.

### 3.1.8.3 Wiring Ducts or Troughs

Remove all wiring ducts or troughs. Dismantle plug-in ducts and wiring troughs into unit lengths. Remove plug-in or disconnecting devices from the busway and store separately.

### 3.1.8.4 Conduit and Miscellaneous Items

Remove conduit except where embedded in concrete or masonry. Consider corroded, bent, or damaged conduit as scrap metal. Sort straight and undamaged lengths of conduit according to size and type. Classify supports, knobs, tubes, cleats, and straps as debris to be removed and disposed.

## 3.2 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

### 3.2.1 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material

Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable noncombustible material in the disposal area located in an approved waste management facility. Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable combustible material in the sanitary fill area located located off the site.

## 3.3 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

## 3.4 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

### 3.4.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations. Storage of removed materials on the project site is prohibited.

### 3.4.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed will not be permitted on Government property.

### 3.4.3 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 52 00

METAL RAILINGS  
02/18, CHG 1: 02/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 180 (2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for Corrugated Sheet Steel Beams for Highway Guardrail

AASHTO M 314 (1990; R 2013) Standard Specification for Steel Anchor Bolts

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.3.8M (1981; R 2005) Metric Hex Lag Screws

ASME B18.6.1 (2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.6.3 (2013; R 2017) Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Machine Drive Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.6.5M (2000; R 2010) Standard Specification for Metric Thread-Forming and Thread-Cutting Tapping Screws

ASME B18.6.7M (1999; R 2010) Metric Machine Screws

ASME B18.21.1 (2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers (Inch Series)

ASME B18.22M (1981; R 2017) Metric Plain Washers

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A27/A27M (2020) Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A108	(2013) Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A283/A283M	(2013) Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A325M	(2014) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 830 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength (Metric)
ASTM A449	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts, and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use
ASTM A467/A467M	(2020) Standard Specification for Machine Coil Chain
ASTM A500/A500M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A512	(2006; R 2012) Standard Specification for Cold-Drawn Buttweld Carbon Steel Mechanical Tubing
ASTM A575	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,

Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B221M	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM B429/B429M	(2010; E 2012) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube
ASTM C514	(2004; R 2020) Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C636/C636M	(2013) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements
ASTM F3125/F3125M	(2019) Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 898-1	(2013) Mechanical Properties of Fasteners Made of Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel – Part 1: Bolts, Screws and Studs with Specified Property Classes – Coarse Thread and Fine Pitch Thread
-----------	--

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 521	(2001; R 2012) Pipe Railing Systems Manual
---------------	--

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Preinstallation Meetings

Submit [fabrication drawings](#) to the Contracting Officer for the following items:

- c. Steel railings and handrails
- e. Anchorage and fastening systems

Submit manufacturer's catalog data, including two copies of manufacturers specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, and anchor details for the following items:

- i. Steel railings and handrails
- k. [Anchorage and fastening systems](#)



### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Steel Railings and Handrails

Anchorage and Fastening Systems

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedures

Welder Qualification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation Instructions

### 1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

#### 1.4.1 Welding Procedures

Submit results of [welding procedures](#) testing in accordance with [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#) made in the presence of the Contracting Officer and by an approved testing laboratory at the Contractor's expense.

#### 1.4.2 Welder Qualification

Submit certified [welder qualification](#) by tests in accordance with [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#), or under an equivalent approved qualification test. In addition, perform tests on test pieces in positions and with clearances equivalent to those actually encountered. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, conduct an immediate retest of two test welds and ensure that each test weld passes. Failure in the immediate retest will require that the welder be retested after further practice or training and make a complete set of test welds.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FABRICATION

Preassemble items in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only to the extent necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

For the fabrication of work exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes, including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, before cleaning, treating, and applying surface finishes, including zinc coatings.

Provide railing and handrail detail plans and elevations at not less than

1 inch to 1 foot. Provide details of sections and connections at not less than 3 inches to 1 foot. Also detail setting drawings, diagrams, templates for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous metal items having integral anchors.

Use materials of size and thicknesses indicated or, if not indicated, of the size and thickness necessary to produce adequate strength and durability in the finished product for its intended use. Work the materials to the dimensions indicated on approved detail drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use the type of materials indicated or specified for the various components of work.

Form exposed work true to line and level, with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ensure that all exposed edges are eased to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch. Bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

Weld corners and seams continuously and in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

Form the exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use countersunk Phillips flathead screws or bolts.

Provide anchorage of the type indicated and coordinated with the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices and space as indicated and as required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated from bar stock unless work is indicated or specified to be fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

#### 2.1.1 Steel Handrails

Fabricate joint posts, rail, and corners by one of the following methods:

- a. Flush-type rail fittings of commercial standard, welded and ground smooth, with railing splice locks secured with 3/8 inch hexagonal-recessed-headsetscrews.
- b. Mitered and welded joints made by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove-welding joints, and grinding smooth. Butt railing splices and reinforce them by a tight-fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.
- c. Railings may be bent at corners in lieu of jointing, provided that bends are made in suitable jigs and the pipe is not crushed.

#### 2.2 COMPONENTS

##### 2.2.1 Concrete Inserts

Provide threaded-type concrete inserts consisting of galvanized ferrous castings, internally threaded to receive 3/4 inch diameter machine bolts; either malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M or cast steel conforming

to [ASTM A27/A27M](#), hot-dip galvanized in accordance with [ASTM A153/A153M](#).

#### 2.2.2 Masonry Anchorage Devices

Provide masonry anchorage devices consisting of expansion shields complying with [AASHTO M 314](#), [ASTM E488/E488M](#) and [ASTM C514](#) as follows:

Provide bolt anchor expansion shields for lag bolts; zinc-alloy, long-shield anchor class, Group II, Type 1, Class 1.

#### 2.2.3 Fasteners

Provide galvanized zinc-coated fasteners in accordance with [ASTM A153/A153M](#) used for exterior applications or where built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items.

Provide standard hexagon-head bolts, conforming to [ASTM A307](#), Grade A.

#### 2.2.4 Steel Railings And Handrails

Design handrails to resist a concentrated load of 200 lb in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 50 lb per foot applied horizontally to the top of the rail, whichever is more severe. [NAAMM AMP 521](#), provide the same size rail and post. Provide pipe collars of the same material and finish as the handrail and posts.

##### 2.2.4.1 Steel Handrails

Provide steel handrails, including inserts in concrete, steel pipe conforming to [ASTM A53/A53M](#) . Provide steel railings of 1 1/2 or 2 inch nominal size, hot-dip galvanized .

Provide kickplates between railing posts where indicated, and consisting of 1/8 inch steel flat bars not less than 6 inches high. Secure kickplates as indicated.

Provide galvanized railings, including pipe, fittings, brackets, fasteners, and other ferrous metal components.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

Adjust stair railings and handrails before securing in place in order to ensure proper matching at butting joints and correct alignment throughout their length. Space posts not more than 8 feet on center. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:

- a. Anchor posts in concrete by means of pipe sleeves set and anchored into concrete. Provide sleeves of galvanized, standard-weight, steel pipe, not less than 6 inches long, and having an inside diameter not less than 1/2 inch greater than the outside diameter of the inserted pipe post. Provide steel plate closure secured to the bottom of the sleeve, with closure width and length not less than 1 inch greater than the outside diameter of the sleeve. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill the annular space between the post and

sleeve with nonshrink grout or a quick-setting hydraulic cement. Cover anchorage joint with a round steel flange welded to the post.

- b. Anchor posts to steel with oval steel flanges, angle type or floor type as required by conditions, welded to posts and bolted to the steel supporting members.
- c. Anchor rail ends into concrete and masonry with round steel flanges welded to rail ends and anchored into the wall construction with lead expansion shields and bolts.
- d. Anchor rail ends to steel with oval or round steel flanges welded to tail ends and bolted to the structural-steel members.

Secure handrails to walls by means of wall brackets and wall return fitting at handrail ends. Provide brackets of malleable iron castings, with not less than 3 inch projection from the finished wall surface to the center of the pipe, drilled to receive one 3/8 inch bolt. Locate brackets not more than 60 inches on center. Provide wall return fittings of cast iron castings, flush type, with the same projection as that specified for wall brackets. Secure wall brackets and wall return fittings to building construction as follows:

Install toe boards and brackets where indicated. Make splices, where required, at expansion joints. Install removable sections as indicated.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

Submit manufacturer's [installation instructions](#) for the following products to be used in the fabrication of hand rail work:

- h. Steel railings and handrails
- j. Anchorage and fastening systems

Provide complete, detailed fabrication and installation drawings for all [iron and steel hardware](#), and for all [steel shapes, plates, bars, and strips](#) used in accordance with the design specifications cited in this section.

#### 3.2.1 Touchup Painting

Immediately after installation, clean field welds, bolted connections, abraded areas of the shop paint, and exposed areas painted with the paint used for shop painting. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry-film thickness of 2 mils.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.3.1 Field Welding

Ensure that procedures of manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work comply with [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#).

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING  
05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM E 119 (2010b) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- ASTM E 1399 (1997; R 2009) Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
- ASTM E 1966 (2007) Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
- ASTM E 2174 (2010a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops
- ASTM E 2307 (2010) Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus
- ASTM E 2393 (2010a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
- ASTM E 814 (2011) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- ASTM E 84 (2010b) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

- FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide  
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>
- FM AS 4991 (2001) Approval of Firestop Contractors

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 1479 (2003; Reprint Mar 2010) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

- UL 2079 (2004; Reprint Jun 2008) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
- UL 723 (2008; Reprint Sep 2010) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- UL Fire Resistance (2011) Fire Resistance Directory

## 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

### 1.2.1 General

Furnish and install tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

- a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.
- b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint.

Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

### 1.2.2 Sequencing

Coordinate the specified work with other trades. Apply firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Apply firestopping materials at building joints and construction gaps, prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Cast-in-place firestop devices shall be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit or cable bundles shall be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible. Firestop material shall be inspected and approved prior to final completion and enclosing of any assemblies that may conceal installed firestop.

### 1.2.3 Submittals Requirements

- a. Submit detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to **UL Fire Resistance** or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal shall indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than a total of 5 penetrations and/or construction joints are to receive firestopping, provide drawings that

indicate location, "F" "T" and "L" ratings, and type of application.

b. Submit certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. For all intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems, manufacturer shall provide certification from UL of passing the "Aging and Environmental Exposure Testing " portion of [UL 1479](#).

c. Submit documentation of training and experience for Installer.

d. Submit manufacturer's representative certification stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section [01 33 00](#)  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### [SD-07 Certificates](#)

##### [Firestopping Materials.](#)

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### 1.4.1 Installer

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

a. FM Research approved in accordance with [FM AS 4991](#), operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or

b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer [installer qualifications](#) on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures. The installer shall obtain from the manufacturer written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop installation.

#### 1.4.2 [Manufacturer's Technical Representative](#)

The manufacturer's technical representative shall be a direct representative of the manufacturer (not a distributor or an agent). Provide current documentation from the manufacturer that he or she is a direct representative of the manufacturer and is qualified to preform the specified inspections and certify the firestopping installation.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the

ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, nontoxic, water-based, noncombustible products [FM APP GUIDE](#) approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

#### 2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with [ASTM E 84](#) or [UL 723](#). Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in [UL Fire Resistance](#) or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

#### 2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions and shall not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment. Firestop material must be free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, or other types of hazardous chemicals.

#### 2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems shall be [UL Fire Resistance](#) listed or [FM APP GUIDE](#) approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems shall also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

##### 2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, shall provide "F", "T" and "L" fire resistance ratings in accordance with [ASTM E 814](#) or [UL 1479](#). Fire resistance ratings shall be as follows:

- a. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions: F Rating = Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.

##### 2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, and gaps such as those between floor slabs or roof decks and curtain walls shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with [ASTM E 119](#), [ASTM E 1966](#) or [UL 2079](#) to meet the required fire resistance rating. Curtain wall joints shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with [ASTM E 2307](#) to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of



ASTM E 1399 or UL 2079. All joints at the intersection of the top of a fire resistance rated wall and the underside of a fire-rated floor, floor ceiling, or roof ceiling assembly shall provide a minimum class II movement capability.

#### 2.1.4 Material Performance

All firestop materials are subject to these minimum standards of performance.

- a. Firestop material shall be capable of installation at temperatures of 35 to 120 degrees F.
- b. Material must be able to be frozen, thawed and still maintain manufacturer approval for installation.
- c. Firestop material must convey a manufacturer's written warranty guaranteeing the performance of the material for the sustainable lifetime of the structure.
- d. Material must maintain a shelf life of no less than 2 years form date of manufacturing.
- e. Acceptable firestop cast-in-place devices are factory assembled intumescent lined round or oval plastic cylinders capable of protecting plastic, metallic, cable, and blank openings through the cast-in-place device equal to the fire-resistance rating of the floor.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement shall be sound and capable of supporting device. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping material regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction shall be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or shall be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

- a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.
- b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.
- c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls,

including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.

d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.

f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

### 3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Replace thermal insulation with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

### 3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Install and firestop fire dampers in accordance with Section 23 03 00.00 20 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system.

### 3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling

Cabling for data and communication applications shall be sealed with re-enterable firestopping products. Firestopping devices shall be pre-manufactured modular devices, containing built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Firestopping devices shall allow for cable moves, additions or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop materials. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0% to 100% visual fill of penetrants; while maintaining "L" rating of <5 cfm/sf measured at ambient temperature and 400\* F at 0% to 100% visual fill. Each device must be capable of retrofit applications and be available in square and round configurations, with single, double, triple and six-plex bracket systems provided. Firestop devices must also allow for plastic pipe, metallic pipe, and mixed multiple penetrations through a single device.

## 3.3 INSPECTION

### 3.3.1 General Requirements

For all projects, the firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved by the manufacturer's technical representative. The manufacturer's representative shall inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; type shall be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

### 3.3.2 Inspection Standards

Inspect all firestopping in accordance to ASTM standards for firestop

inspection, and document inspection results to be submitted to GC,  
Architect and Owner.

a. ASTM E 2393

b. ASTM E 2174

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 1311	(2010) Standard Specification for Solvent Release Agents
ASTM C 509	(2006) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 734	(2006) Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C 834	(2010) Latex Sealants
ASTM C 919	(2008) Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C 920	(2011) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1056	(2007) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1667	(2005) Flexible Cellular Materials - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell)
ASTM D 217	(2010) Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
ASTM D 2452	(2003; R 2009) Standard Test Method for Extrudability of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds
ASTM D 2453	(2003; R 2009) Standard Test Method for Shrinkage and Tenacity of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds
ASTM E 84	(2010b) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control

approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-03 Product Data

##### Sealants

##### Primers

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). Provide a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

#### SD-07 Certificates

##### Sealant

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

### 1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

### 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the job site in unopened manufacturers' external shipping containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Carefully handle and store materials to prevent inclusion of foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or less than 0 degrees F.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### 1.5.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each of the sealants are compatible for use with joint substrates.

#### 1.5.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant that has been tested and found suitable for the substrates to which it will be applied.

#### 2.1.1 Interior Sealant

Provide ASTM C 834 . Location(s) and color(s) of sealant for the following:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface-mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	As selected
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	
c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	
d. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.	
e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	

#### 2.1.2 Exterior Sealant

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide **ASTM C 920**, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide **ASTM C 920**, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	Match adjacent surface color As selected
b. Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.	
e. Expansion and control joints.	
c. Interior face of expansion joints in exterior concrete or masonry walls where metal expansion joint covers are not required.	
d. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.	

#### 2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealant

**ASTM C 920**, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	As selected
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	

#### 2.1.4 Acoustical Sealant

Rubber or polymer-based acoustical sealant conforming to [ASTM C 919](#) must have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with [ASTM E 84](#). Acoustical sealant must have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with [ASTM D 217](#), and must remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in [ASTM C 734](#), and must be non-staining.

#### 2.2 PRIMERS

Provide a nonstaining, quick-drying type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application.

#### 2.3 CAULKING

Conform to [ASTM D 2452](#) and [ASTM D 2453](#).

#### 2.4 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer .

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Clean surfaces from dirt frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent. Surfaces must be wiped dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, contact sealant manufacturer for specific recommendations.

##### 3.1.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finish work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue-free solvent.

##### 3.1.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and any residual adhesive just prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use nonstaining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

### 3.1.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity.

### 3.1.4 Wood Surfaces

Keep wood surfaces to be in contact with sealants free of splinters and sawdust or other loose particles.

## 3.2 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to the sealant. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## 3.3 APPLICATION

### 3.3.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

#### a. Acceptable Ratios:

<u>JOINT WIDTH</u>	<u>JOINT DEPTH</u>	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For wood, concrete, masonry, stone:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
Over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
Over 1/2 inch to 2 inch	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 2 inch.	(As recommended by sealant manufacturer)	

- b. Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is not required on metal surfaces.

### 3.3.2 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finish surface on one or both sides of a joint cavity to protect adjacent finish surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes after joint has been filled and tooled.

### 3.3.3 Primer

Immediately prior to application of the sealant, clean out loose particles



from joints. Where recommended by sealant manufacturer, apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finish surfaces.

#### 3.3.4 Sealants

Provide a sealant compatible with the material(s) to which it is applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded shelf life or has jelled and can not be discharged in a continuous flow from the gun. Apply the sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Force sealant into joints to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Make sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

### 3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

#### 3.4.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled.

#### 3.4.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

- a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately scrape off fresh sealant that has been smeared on masonry and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hour then remove by wire brushing or sanding.
- b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent-moistened cloth.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2010) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M (2010) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A879/A879M (2006) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, zinc Coated by the Electrolytic Process for Applications Requiring Designation of the Coating Mass on Each Surface

ASTM A924/A924M (2010a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C 578 (2010a) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

ASTM C 591 (2009) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

ASTM C 612 (2010) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

ASTM D 2863 (2010) Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)

ASTM E 1300 (2009a) Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

ASTM E 283 (2004) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM F 2248 (2009) Standard Practice for Specifying an

Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design  
Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing  
Fabricated with Laminated Glass

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115 (2006) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors  
and Steel Frames

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM HMMA HMM (1999; R2000) Hollow Metal Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 105 (2010) Standard for Installation of Smoke  
Door Assemblies and Other Opening  
Protectives

NFPA 252 (2008) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of  
Door Assemblies

NFPA 80 (2010; TIA 10-2) Standard for Fire Doors  
and Other Opening Protectives

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR 111 (2009) Recommended Selection and Usage  
Guide for Standard Steel Doors, Frames and  
Accessories

SDI/DOOR 113 (2001; R2006) Standard Practice for  
Determining the Steady State Thermal  
Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame  
Assemblies

SDI/DOOR A250.11 (2001) Recommended Erection Instructions  
for Steel Frames

SDI/DOOR A250.3 (2007) Test Procedure and Acceptance  
Criteria for Factory Applied Finish  
Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and  
Frames

SDI/DOOR A250.4 (2001) Test Procedure and Acceptance  
Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel  
Doors and Hardware Reinforcing

SDI/DOOR A250.6 (2003; R2009) Recommended Practice for  
Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel  
Doors and Frames

SDI/DOOR A250.8 (2003; R2008) Recommended Specifications  
for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10C (2009) Standard for Positive Pressure Fire  
Tests of Door Assemblies

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors

Frames

Accessories

Weatherstripping

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of doors

Schedule of frames

Submit door and frame locations.

### SD-03 Product Data

Doors

Frames

Accessories

Weatherstripping

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction. When "custom hollow metal doors" are provided in lieu of "standard steel doors," provide additional details and data sufficient for comparison to SDI/DOOR A250.8 requirements.

## 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive door hardware as specified. Undercut where indicated. Exterior doors shall have top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion.

Doors shall be 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

### 2.1.1.1 Heavy Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 2, physical performance Level B, Model 1, with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors and for exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated.

## 2.2 ACCESSORIES

### 2.2.1 Louvers

#### 2.2.1.1 Exterior Louvers

Louvers shall be inverted "V" type with minimum of 35 percent net-free opening. Weld or tenon louver blades to continuous channel frame and weld assembly to door to form watertight assembly. Form louvers of hot-dip galvanized steel of same gage as door facings. Louvers shall have steel-framed insect screens secured to room side and readily removable. Provide . Net-free louver area to be before screening.

#### 2.2.2 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors. .

#### 2.2.3 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Muntins shall interlock at intersections and shall be fitted and welded to stationary moldings.

## 2.3 INSULATION CORES

Insulated cores shall be of type specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of .48 in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 and shall conform to:

- a. Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Foam: ASTM C 591, Type I or II, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2863; or
- b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C 578, Type I or II; or
- c. Mineral board: ASTM C 612, Type I.

## 2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 1, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide steel frames for doors, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.4.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or

continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

Weld frames in accordance with the recommended practice of the Structural Welding Code Sections 1 through 6, AWS D1.1/D1.1M and in accordance with the practice specified by the producer of the metal being welded.

#### 2.4.2 Mullions and Transom Bars

Mullions and transom bars shall be closed or tubular construction and be a member with heads and jambs butt-welded thereto. Bottom of door mullions shall have adjustable floor anchors and spreader connections.

#### 2.4.3 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

#### 2.4.4 Terminated Stops

Where indicated, terminate interior door frame stops 6 inch above floor.

#### 2.4.5 Cased Openings

Fabricate frames for cased openings of same material, gage, and assembly as specified for metal door frames, except omit door stops and preparation for hardware.

#### 2.4.6 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 18 gage.

##### 2.4.6.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

- a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;
- b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;
- c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI/DOOR 111; and
- d. Solid plaster partitions: Secure anchors solidly to back of frames and tie into the lath. Provide adjustable top strut anchors on each side of frame for fastening to structural members or ceiling construction above. Size and type of strut anchors

shall be as recommended by the frame manufacturer.

#### 2.4.6.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member.

#### 2.5 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES

NFPA 80 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 shall take precedence over details indicated or specified.

##### 2.5.1 Labels

Fire doors and frames shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C. Labels shall be metal with raised letters, and shall bear the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels shall be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Door labels shall not be painted.

#### 2.6 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Contract documents.

#### 2.7 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

#### 2.8 FINISHES

##### 2.8.1 Factory-Primed Finish

All surfaces of doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, chemically treated and factory primed with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

#### 2.9 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

### 2.9.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior walls and to be filled with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

#### 3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with [SDI/DOOR A250.11](#). Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction.

#### 3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in [SDI/DOOR A250.8](#). After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

#### 3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with [NFPA 80](#).

### 3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

### 3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --



SECTION 08 41 13

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

08/18, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 501 (2015) Methods of Test for Exterior Walls

AAMA 611 (2014) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

AAMA 800 (2016) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants

AAMA 1503 (2009) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections

AAMA 2605 (2020) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16 (2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B221 (2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B221M (2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

ASTM E283 (2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

- ASTM E330/E330M (2014; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- ASTM E331 (2000; R 2016) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- ASTM E783 (2002; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors
- ASTM E1105 (2015) Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference
- ASTM E1424 (1991; R 2016) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure and Temperature Differences Across the Specimen
- ASTM E1886 (2019) Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials
- ASTM E1996 (2017) Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes
- ASTM F1642/F1642M (2017) Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

- ANSI/BHMA A156.4 (2013) Door Controls - Closers
- ANSI/BHMA A156.10 (2017) Power Operated Pedestrian Doors

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

- ICC IBC (2018) International Building Code

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

- FS TT-P-645 (Rev C; Notice 1) Primer, Paint, Zinc-Molybdate, Alkyd Type

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 325 (2017; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Pre-Installation Meetings

Conduct a meeting before installation begins to verify the project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions, and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

Within 30 days of the start of construction, submit the following for review and approval by the Contracting Officer:

- a. List of product installations
- b. Sample warranty
- c. Finish and color samples
- d. Manufacturer's catalog data

Concurrently submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and UL 325 for the following:

- a. Wind Load (Resistance) in accordance with AAMA 501
- b. Deflection in accordance with ASTM F1642/F1642M
- c. Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance Performance Requirements in accordance with AAMA 1503
- d. Water Infiltration in accordance with ASTM E331
- e. Structural Requirements in accordance with ASTM F1642/F1642M

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data

Finish

Recycled Content of Aluminum Material; S

SD-04 Samples

Finish and Color Samples

SD-06 Test Reports

Certified Test Reports

Deflection

Air Infiltration

Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance

Water Infiltration

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Manufacturer's Product Warranty

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Qualifications

1.4.1.1 Installer Qualifications

Provide documentation of the installer's experience in performing the work specified in this section.

Ensure that the installers are specialized in work similar to that required for this project, and that they are acceptable to product manufacturer.

1.4.1.2 Manufacturer Qualifications

Ensure that manufacturers meet the requirements specified in this section and project drawings.

Ensure that the manufacturer is capable of providing field service representation during construction, approving acceptable installers and approving application methods.

1.4.2 Single-Source Responsibility

When aluminum entrances are part of a building enclosure system, that includes storefront framing, windows, a curtain wall system, and related products, provide building enclosure system products from a single-source manufacturer.

Use a single source manufacturer with sole responsibility for providing design, structural engineering, and custom fabrication for door portal systems and for supplying components, materials, and products. Do not use products provided from numerous sources for assembly at the site. Ensure that the following work items and components are fabricated or supplied by a single source are:

- a. Door assemblies to be installed in door portals as specified in Section 08 11 16 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES.
- b. Door operating hardware to be installed on or within door portals as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
- c. Glass as specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

##### 1.5.1 Ordering

To avoid construction delays, comply with the manufacturer's lead-time requirements and instructions for ordering.

##### 1.5.2 Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

##### 1.5.3 Storage and Protection

Store materials in a way that protects them from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Avoid damaging the storefront material and components during handling. Protect storefront material against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during, and after storefront installation.

Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that become firmly bonded when exposed to sunlight. Do not leave coating residue on surfaces.

#### 1.6 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS

##### 1.6.1 Field Measurements

Verify actual measurements or openings by taking field measurements before fabrication; record these measurements on shop drawings. To avoid construction delays, coordinate field measurements, and fabrication schedule with construction progress.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

Provide a written manufacturer's warranty, executed by a company official, warranting against defects in materials and products for 2 years from the date of shipment. Warrant that the door corner construction is for the life of the project.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide aluminum entrances, with glass and glazing, door hardware, and components.

Aluminum entrances include impact resistance entrances; medium stile, 3 1/2 inch vertical face dimension, 1 3/4 inch depth, for interior structural silicone glaze, for high-traffic/impact-resistant applications.:

2.1.1 Design Requirements for Aluminum (Entrances and Components)

Provide a door portal system designed to withstand the following loads without breakage, loss, failure of seals, product deterioration, or other defects.

- a. Dead and Live Loads: Determined by [ASCE 7-16](#) and calculated in accordance with applicable codes.
- b. Seismic Loads: Design and install the system to comply with the seismic requirements for the project location in accordance with Section 1613 of the International Building Code, [ICC IBC](#).
- c. Wind Loads: Design and install the system so that the effects of wind load acting inward and outward normal to the plane of the wall are in accordance with [ASTM E330/E330M](#).
- d. Thermal Loads And Movement:
  - (1) Ambient Temperature Range: 120 degrees F
  - (2) Material Surfaces Range: 180 degrees F
- e. Water and Air Resistance: Provide weatherstripping, exterior gaskets, sealants, and other accessories to resist water and air penetration.
- f. Impact-Protective Systems Provide an impact-protective system in accordance with [ASTM E1886](#).

2.1.1.1 Material Standard

[ASTM B221](#); 6063-T5 alloy and tempered.

Provide door stile and rail face dimensions of the entrance doors as follows:

Vertical Stile	Top Rail	Bottom Rail
3-1/2 inches	3-1/2 inches	6-1/2 inches

Provide major portions of the door members at [0.125 inches](#) nominal in thickness and glazing molding at [0.050 inches](#) thick.

2.1.1.2 Recycled Content

Provide aluminum framed entrances and storefronts that have a minimum of 20 percent recycled content based upon the aluminum billet used in the original material. Provide data indicating percentage of [recycled content of aluminum material](#).

2.1.1.3 Sealants

Provide either ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) elastomeric extrusions or thermoplastic elastomer glazing gaskets. Structural silicone sealant is required.

Internal Sealants: Provide sealants that according to the manufacturer will remain permanently elastic, tacky, non-drying, non-migrating, and weather tight.

#### 2.1.1.4 Thermal Barrier

Use a rigid, structural thermal barrier to separate all exterior aluminum from interior aluminum. For purposes of this specification, a structural thermal barrier is defined as a system that transfers shear during bending and, therefore, promotes composite action between the exterior and interior extrusions. Do not use a nonstructural thermal barrier. Ensure that the thermal barrier provides a structural connection between the two sides of the door.

### 2.2 FABRICATION

Provide the following information when submitting [fabrication drawings](#) for custom fabrications:

- a. Indicate elevations, detailed design, dimensions, member profiles, joint locations, arrangement of units, and member connections.
- b. Show the following items:
  - (1) Details of special shapes.
  - (2) Reinforcing.
  - (3) Anchorage system.
  - (4) Interfacing with building construction.
  - (5) Provisions for expansion and contraction.
  - (6) Thermal breaks.
- c. Indicate typical glazing details, and internal sealant requirements as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.
- d. Clearly indicate locations of exposed fasteners and joints.
- e. Clearly show where and how the manufacturer's system deviates from Contract drawings and these specifications.

#### 2.2.1 Entrance System Fabrication

Provide door corner construction consisting of mechanical clip fastening, SIGMA deep penetration plug welds and 1 1/8 inch long fillet welds inside and outside all four corners. Provide a hook-in type exterior glazing stop with EPDM glazing gaskets reinforced with non-stretchable cord. Provide an interior glazing stop that is mechanically fastened to the door member and that incorporates a silicone-compatible spacer used with silicone sealant.

Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints hairline in appearance. Remove burrs and smooth edges. Prepare components with internal reinforcement for door hardware. Arrange fasteners and attachments so that they are concealed from view.

Separate dissimilar metals with protective coating or pre-formed separators to prevent contact and corrosion.

### 2.2.2 Shop Assembly

Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at the intersection of aluminum members with hairline joints; rigidly secure these units, and seal them in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 2.2.2.1 Welding

Conceal welds on aluminum members in accordance with AWS recommendations or methods recommended by the manufacturer. Members showing welding bloom or discoloration on finish or material distortion will be rejected by the Contacting Officer.

#### 2.2.3 Finish

Before fabrication, clean the units and give them a AA-M-10-C22-A31 clear (natural) anodized finish AA-M-10-C22-A32 (color) anodized finish in accordance with the requirements of the AA DAF45. The finish thickness is A41, 0.4 mil or greater.

a. Organic Coating (high-performance exterior coating):

- (1) Comply with requirements of AAMA 2605.
- (2) Clean surfaces and pretreat them with a conversion coating before applying 0.3 mil dry-film thickness of epoxy or acrylic primer according to the recommendations of the finish coat manufacturer.
- (3) Apply a finish coat of 70 percent minimum fluoropolymer resin fused to primed surfaces at the temperature recommended by the manufacturer and at a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil.
- (4) Use a 2-, 3-, or 4-coat system as required for the color selected.

c. Color Anodized: Conforming to AA-M12C22A 34 and AAMA 611

Select and edit the following items for appropriate finish; delete types that do not apply.

- (1) Architectural Class II
- (2) Etched, medium matte
- (3) medium bronze anodic coating, 0.4 mil minimum thickness

#### 2.2.4 Fabrication Tolerance

Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at intersection of aluminum members with hairline joints; rigidly secure these units, and seal them in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Fabricate aluminum entrances in accordance with the entrance manufacturer's prescribed tolerances.

##### 2.2.4.1 Material Cuts

Square to 1/32 inch off square, over largest dimension; proportionate amount of 1/32 inch on the two dimensions.



#### 2.2.4.2 Joints

Between adjacent members in same assembly: Joints are hairline and square to the adjacent member.

#### 2.2.4.3 Variation

In squaring diagonals for doors and fabricated assemblies: 1/16 inch.

#### 2.2.4.4 Flatness

For doors and fabricated assemblies: plus/minus 1/16 inch of neutral plane.

### 2.3 MATERIALS

#### 2.3.1 Sealants

Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Ensure that all sealants conform to AAMA 800.

#### 2.3.2 Glass

Refer to Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

#### 2.4.1 Fasteners

Provide stainless steel fasteners in areas where the fasteners are exposed.

Use non-corrosive and compatible fasteners with components being fastened. Do not use exposed fasteners, except where unavoidable for application of hardware.

In areas where fasteners are not exposed, use aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, or other materials warranted by the manufacturer.

For exposed locations, provide countersunk Phillips head screws when items with a matching finish are fastened. For concealed locations, provide the manufacturer's standard fasteners.

Provide nuts or washers that have been designed with a means to prevent disengagement; do not deform fastener threads.

#### 2.4.2 Perimeter Anchors

When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.

##### 2.4.2.1 Inserts and Anchorage Devices

Provide manufacturer's standard formed or fabricated assemblies, steel or aluminum, of shapes, plates, bars, or tubes. Shop-coat steel assemblies after fabrication with an alkyd zinc chromate primer complying with FS TT-P-645.

### 2.4.3 Standard Entrance Hardware

#### 2.4.3.1 Weatherstripping

Equip meeting stiles on pairs of doors with an adjustable astragal using wool pile with a polymeric fin.

Provide door weatherstripping on a single-acting offset pivot or butt-hung door and frame (single or pairs) consisting of a thermoplastic elastomer weatherstripping on a tubular shape with a semi-rigid polymeric backing.

Provide sill-sweep strips: Provide an EPDM blade gasket sweep strip in an aluminum extrusion applied to the interior exposed surface of the bottom rail with concealed fasteners. (Provide as necessary to meet specified performance tests.)

#### 2.4.3.2 Threshold

Provide an extruded aluminum threshold, one piece per door opening, with ribbed surface.

#### 2.4.3.3 Offset Pivots

Provide the manufacturer's standard top and bottom pivots with one intermediate offset pivot.

#### 2.4.3.4 Panic Device

Provide the manufacturer's recommended standard panic hardware.

#### 2.4.3.5 Closer

Provide a surface closer in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4.

#### 2.4.3.6 Security Lock or Dead Lock

Provide as indicated on door hardware schedule.

#### 2.4.3.7 Cylinder(s)/Thumb-turn

Provide the manufacturer's recommended standard.

#### 2.4.3.8 Cylinder Guard

Provide the manufacturer's recommended standard.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

#### 3.1.1 Site Verification of Conditions

Verify that the condition of substrate previously installed under other sections is acceptable for product installation in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Verify that openings are sized to receive the storefront system and that the sill plate is level in accordance with the manufacturer's acceptable tolerances.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

Field-verify dimensions before fabricating components for the door portal assembly.

Coordinate requirements for locations of blockouts for anchorage of door portal columns and other embedded components with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

Coordinate the erection of door portal with installation of surrounding glass wall and door assemblies. Ensure that the door portals can provide support and anchorage for assembly components.

Coordinate electrical requirements for automatic door assemblies to ensure proper power source, conduit, wiring, and boxes.

#### 3.2.1 Adjacent Surfaces Protection

Protect adjacent work areas and finish surfaces from damage during product installation.

#### 3.2.2 Aluminum Surface Protection

Protect aluminum surfaces from contact with lime, mortar, cement, acids, and other harmful contaminants.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

Submit [installation drawings](#) for review and approval.

Install the entrance system in accordance with the [manufacturer's instructions](#) and the AAMA storefront and entrance guide specifications manual. Attach the entrance system to the structure, allowing it to be adjusted to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten the system to the building structure. Align the assembly so that it is plumb and level, and free of warp and twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances aligning with adjacent work.

Set thresholds in a bed of mastic and secure the thresholds. Protect aluminum members in contact with masonry, steel, concrete, or dissimilar materials using nylon pads or a bituminous coating. Shim and brace the aluminum system before anchoring the system to the structure. Verify that weep holes are open, and the metal joints are sealed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Seal metal-to-metal joints using a sealant recommended by the system manufacturer.

#### 3.3.1 Tolerances

Ensure that tolerances for wall thickness and other cross-sectional dimensions of entrance members are nominal and in compliance with Aluminum Standards and Data, published by the Aluminum Association.

#### 3.3.2 Adjusting

Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

### 3.3.3 Related Products Installation Requirements

#### 3.3.3.1 Sealants (Perimeter)

Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

#### 3.3.3.2 Glass

Refer to Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.4.1 Air Infiltration

Test air infiltration in accordance with ASTM E783

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

- a. For single-acting offset pivot, butt hung, or continuous geared hinge entrances in the closed and locked position, test the specimen in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10, and ASTM E283 at a pressure differential of 1.57 psf for pairs of doors; ensure that maximum infiltration for a pair of 7 foot by 8 foot entrance doors and frame is 1.2 cfm/square foot.
- b. Ensure the maximum allowable infiltration for a completed storefront system does not exceed 0.06 cfm/square foot when tested in accordance with ASTM E1424 at a differential static pressure of 6.24 psf.

#### 3.4.2 Wind Loads

Provide a completed storefront system capable of withstanding wind pressure loads in accordance with ASCE 7-16 Wind Forces Chpt 28, Pt2 & Chpt 30, Pt2.

#### 3.4.3 Deflection

Submit certified test reports showing that the maximum allowable deflection in a member when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M with allowable stress is L/175 or 3/4 inches maximum.

#### 3.4.4 Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

- a. U-Value Requirements:
  - (1) Perform test in accordance with the AAMA 1503 procedure and on the configuration specified therein.
  - (2) Thermal Transmittance ("U" Value) maximum 0.65 (6250) BTU/hr/sf/deg F at 15 mph exterior wind.
- b. CRF Class Requirements:
  - (1) Perform a test in accordance with AAMA 1503.

(2) Condensation Resistance Factor Requirements (CRF) minimum 64.

#### 3.4.5 Water Infiltration

Submit certified test reports showing that the system is designed to provide no uncontrolled water when tested in accordance with ASTM E1105 at a static pressure of 8 psf.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

#### 3.5.1 Protection

Protect the installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction. Protect the aluminum storefront system from damage from grinding and polishing compounds, plaster, lime, acid, cement, or other harmful contaminants.

#### 3.5.2 Cleaning

Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before acceptance remove excess mastic, mastic smears, and other foreign materials. Remove construction debris from the project site and legally dispose of this debris.

### 3.6 WARRANTY

Submit three signed copies of the manufacturer's product warranty for the entrance system as follows:

- a. Warranty Period: Five years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project, provided that the Limited Warranty begins no later than six months from the date of shipment by the manufacturer. In addition, support welded door corner construction with a limited lifetime warranty for the life of the door under normal use.

Ensure that the Warranty's language is identical to the "As Approved" version of the sample warranty submitted to and returned from the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE  
02/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E283 (2004; R 2012) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM F883 (2013) Padlocks

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1 (2013) Butts and Hinges

ANSI/BHMA A156.10 (2011) Power Operated Pedestrian Doors

ANSI/BHMA A156.12 (2013) Interconnected Locks & Latches

ANSI/BHMA A156.13 (2012) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000

ANSI/BHMA A156.14 (2013) Sliding and Folding Door Hardware

ANSI/BHMA A156.15 (2015) Release Devices Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical

ANSI/BHMA A156.16 (2013) Auxiliary Hardware

ANSI/BHMA A156.17 (2014) Self Closing Hinges & Pivots

ANSI/BHMA A156.18 (2016) Materials and Finishes

ANSI/BHMA A156.19 (2013) Power Assist & Low Energy Power Operated Doors

ANSI/BHMA A156.2 (2011) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches

ANSI/BHMA A156.21 (2014) Thresholds

ANSI/BHMA A156.22 (2012) Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems

ANSI/BHMA A156.23 (2010) Electromagnetic Locks

ANSI/BHMA A156.24 (2012) Delayed Egress Locking Systems

ANSI/BHMA A156.25	(2013) Electrified Locking Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.26	(2012) Continuous Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.27	(2011) Power and Manual Operated Revolving Pedestrian Doors
ANSI/BHMA A156.29	(2012) Exit Locks, Exit Alarms, Alarms for Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(2014) Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.30	(2014) High Security Cylinders
ANSI/BHMA A156.31	(2013) Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
ANSI/BHMA A156.36	(2010) Auxiliary Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2013) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.5	(2014) Cylinder and Input Devices for Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.6	(2015) Architectural Door Trim
ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(2016) Template Hinge Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.8	(2015) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2015; ERTA 2015) Life Safety Code
NFPA 252	(2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
NFPA 70	(2017) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2016) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 80	(2016) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2003; R2008) Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
-----------------	--

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines
-------------	--

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 14C (2006; Reprint May 2013) Swinging Hardware  
for Standard Tin-Clad Fire Doors Mounted  
Singly and in Pairs

UL Bld Mat Dir (updated continuously online) Building  
Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;  
submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control  
approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hardware Schedule

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware Items

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule Items, Data Package 1

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key Bitting

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit all hardware assembly components and interface with adjacent  
construction. Indicate power components and wiring coordination for  
electrified hardware.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Indicate fire-ratings at applicable components. Provide documentation of  
ABA/ADA accessibility compliance of applicable components, as required by  
36 CFR 1191 Appendix D - Technical.

1.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule. In addition, submit hardware  
schedule data package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND  
MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Requirements

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion



of the work. Include:

- a. Complete listing of all keys (e.g. AA1 and AA2).
- b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).
- c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.
- d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.
- e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### 1.7.1 Keying Conference

Conduct a keying conference with the Contracting Officer and End User to define and document keying system instructions and requirements. Document the minutes of the meeting and submit to the Contracting Officer for record purposes. Notify the Designer of Record of any changes to the contract documents.

### 1.7.2 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, pivots, and closers of one lock, hinge, pivot, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

### 1.7.3 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting

Prior to the submission of the key shop drawing, the Contracting Officer, Contractor, Door Hardware Subcontractor, using Activity and Base Locksmith must meet to discuss and coordinate key requirements for the facility.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown on hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware applied to metal or to prefinished doors must be manufactured using a template. Provide templates to door and frame manufacturers in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

### 2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies, ABA/ADA accessibility requirements, and all other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not

specifically mentioned in [the hardware schedule](#). Provide Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. labels for such hardware in accordance with [UL Bld Mat Dir](#) or equivalent labels in accordance with another testing laboratory approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

## 2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark is visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover. Coordinate electrified door hardware components with [the hardware schedule](#).

### 2.3.1 Hinges

Provide in accordance with [ANSI/BHMA A156.1](#). Provide hinges that are [4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch](#) unless otherwise indicated. Construct loose pin hinges for interior doors and reverse-bevel exterior doors so that pins are non-removable when door is closed. Other anti-friction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball bearing hinges.

### 2.3.2 Pivots

Provide in accordance with [ANSI/BHMA A156.17](#).

### 2.3.3 Locks and Latches

#### 2.3.3.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with [ANSI/BHMA A156.13](#), Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Provide mortise locks with escutcheons not less than [7 by 2-1/4 inch](#) with a bushing at least [1/4 inch](#) long. Cut escutcheons to fit cylinders and provide trim items with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. Provide knobs and roses of mortise locks with screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

#### 2.3.4 Exit Devices

Provide in accordance with [ANSI/BHMA A156.3](#), Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices.

#### 2.3.5 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide fully compatible cylinders of Grade 1 products from products of one manufacturer with interchangeable cores that are removable by a special control key. Factory set the cores [as indicated on the hardware schedule](#). Submit a core code sheet with the cores. Provide master keyed cores in one system for this project. Provide construction interchangeable cores.

#### 2.3.6 Push Button Mechanisms

Provide in accordance with [ANSI/BHMA A156.5](#), Grade 1.

#### 2.3.7 Electrified Hardware

Comply with the requirements of [NFPA 70](#) for wiring of electrified hardware.

#### 2.3.7.1 Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators

Provide in accordance with [ANSI/BHMA A156.31](#), Grade 1. Provide electric strikes and actuators as required to meet operational requirements. Provide electric strikes that remain secure during power failure. Provide strikes and actuators with a minimum opening force of [2300 pounds](#).

Provide facility interface devices that use direct current (dc) power to energize the solenoids. Provide electric strikes and actuators that incorporate end-of-line resistors to facilitate line supervision by the system. If not incorporated into the electric strike or local controller, provide metal oxide resistors (MOVs) to protect the controller from reverse current surges.

##### 2.3.7.1.1 Solenoid

Provide actuating solenoid for strikes and actuators that are rated for continuous duty, cannot dissipate more than 12 Watts and must operate on 12 or 24 Volts dc. Inrush current cannot exceed 1 ampere and the holding current cannot be greater than 500 milliamperes. Actuating solenoid must move from fully secure to fully open positions in less than 500 milliseconds.

##### 2.3.7.1.2 Signal Switches

Provide strikes and actuators with signal switches to indicate to the system when the bolt is not engaged or the strike mechanism is unlocked. Signal switches must report a forced entry to the system.

##### 2.3.7.1.3 Tamper Resistance

Provide strike guards that prevent tampering with the latch bolt of the locking hardware or the latch bolt keeper of the electric strike. Strike guards to bolt through the door using tamper resistant screws. Provide strike guards made of [1/8 inch](#) thick brass and that are [11-1/14 inch](#) high by [1-5/8 inch](#) wide, with a minimum [5/32 inch](#) wide offset.

##### 2.3.7.1.4 Coordination

Provide electric strikes and actuators of a size, weight and profile compatible with each specified door frame. Field verify installation clearances prior to procurement.

##### 2.3.7.1.5 Mounting Method

Provide electric strikes and actuators suitable for use with single and double doors, with mortise or rim type hardware specified, and for right or left hand mounting as specified. In double door installations, locate the lock in the active leaf and monitor the fixed leaf.

#### 2.3.7.2 Electrified Mortise Locks

Provide in accordance with [ANSI/BHMA A156.25](#), Grade 1. Provide electrified mortise locks that release automatically during power failure. Provide facility interface devices that use dc power to energize solenoids. Provide solenoids, resistors, and signal switches in accordance with paragraph ELECTRIC STRIKES AND FRAME MOUNTED ACTUATORS.

#### 2.3.7.3 Card Readers and Keypad Access Control Hardware

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5 and ANSI/BHMA A156.25, Grade 1 components. Provide devices that are tamper alarmed, tamper and vandal resistant, solid state, and do not contain electronics which could compromise the access control subsystem should the subsystem be attacked. Provide surface, semi-flush, pedestal, or weatherproof mountable devices as specified for each individual location. Provide proximity type card readers capable of reading Wiegand type access control cards. Provide keypads that contain an integral 12-digit tactile keyboard with digits. Provide keypads that are integrated into the card reader. Coordinate access control hardware with the hardware schedule.

#### 2.3.7.4 Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.19, Grade 1.

#### 2.3.7.5 Electromagnetic Locks

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.23, Grade 1. Provide electromagnetic locks that do not contain any moving parts and depend solely upon electromagnetism to secure a portal by generating at least 1200 pounds of holding force. The lock must interface with the local processors without external, internal or functional alteration of the local processor. The electromagnetic lock must incorporate an end of line resistor to facilitate line supervision by the system. Provide metal-oxide resistors (MOVs) to protect controllers from reverse current surges, if not incorporated into the electromagnetic lock or local controller.

##### 2.3.7.5.1 Armature

Provide electromagnetic locks with internal circuitry to eliminate residual magnetism and inductive kickback. Provide actuating armature that operates on 12 or 24 Volts dc and cannot dissipate more than 12 Watts. Holding current must be less than 500 milliamperes. Actuating armature must take less than 300 milliseconds to change the status of the lock from fully secure to fully open or fully open to fully secure.

##### 2.3.7.5.2 Tamper Resistance

Provide lock mechanism encased in hardened guard barriers to deter forced entry.

##### 2.3.7.5.3 Mounting Method

Provide electromagnetic lock suitable for use with single and double door with mortise or rim type hardware and compatible with right or left hand mounting.

#### 2.3.8 Keying System

Provide blank keys and cores and deliver to GFAFB Lock Shop for keying in-house.

Provide cylinders of Grade 1 products from one manufacturer. Notify the Contracting Officer 90 days prior to the required delivery of the cylinders. Provide temporary cores and keys for the Contractor's use during construction, and for testing of locksets.

### 2.3.9 Lock Trim

Provide cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design for lock trim.

#### 2.3.9.1 Knobs and Roses

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.2 and ANSI/BHMA A156.13 for knobs, roses, and escutcheons. For unreinforced knobs, roses, and escutcheons, provide a 0.050 inch thickness. For reinforced knobs, roses, and escutcheons, provide an outer shell thickness of 0.035 inch and a combined total thickness of 0.070 inch, except at knob shanks. Provide knob shanks 0.060 inch thick.

#### 2.3.9.2 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles as indicated in the Hardware Schedule.

#### 2.3.10 Keys

Bblank keys and cores shall be delivered to GF AFB Lock Shop for keying in-house.

#### 2.3.11 Door Bolts

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except at doors having metal thresholds. Provide automatic latching flush bolts in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

#### 2.3.12 Closers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

##### 2.3.12.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation in locations that will be visible after installation.

#### 2.3.13 Overhead Holders

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.8.

#### 2.3.14 Door Protection Plates

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

##### 2.3.14.1 Sizes of Kick Plates

Provide per hardware schedule.

#### 2.3.15 Door Stops and Silencers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

#### 2.3.16 Thresholds

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

#### 2.3.17 Weatherstripping Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in the hardware schedule. Provide a set to include head and jamb seals. Air leakage of weatherstripped doors not to exceed 0.5 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283. Provide weatherstripping as indicated on the hardware schedule.

##### 2.3.17.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Provide clear (natural) anodized aluminum.

#### 2.3.18 Soundproofing Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide adjustable doorstops at heads, jamps and automatic door bottoms in accordance with the hardware set, of extruded aluminum, anodized, surface applied, with vinyl fin seals between plunger and housing. Provide doorstops with solid neoprene tube, silicone rubber, or closed cell sponge gasket. Provide door bottoms with adjustable operating rod and silicone rubber or closed cell sponge neoprene gasket. Provide doorstops that are mitered at corners. Provide type and function designation as indicated on the hardware schedule.

#### 2.3.19 Auxiliary Hardware (Other than locks)

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

#### 2.3.20 Sliding and Folding Door Hardware

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.14, Grade 1. Finishes to match other hardware specified herein.

#### 2.3.21 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, as required to service and adjust hardware items.

### 2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of type, quality, size, and quantity appropriate to the specific application. Fastener finish to match hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners in locations exposed to weather. Verify metals in contact with one another are compatible and will avoid galvanic corrosion when exposed to weather.

## 2.5 FINISHES

Provide in accordance with [ANSI/BHMA A156.18](#). Provide hardware in BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze. Provide hinges for exterior doors in stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish or chromium plated brass or bronze with BHMA 626 finish. Furnish exit devices in BHMA 626 finish in lieu of BHMA 630 finish. Match exposed parts of concealed closers to lock and door trim. Match hardware finish for aluminum doors to the doors.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

#### 3.1.1 Weatherstripping Installation

Provide full contact, weathertight seals that allow operation of doors without binding the weatherstripping.

##### 3.1.1.1 Stop Applied Weatherstripping

Fasten in place with color matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inch on center after doors and frames have been finish painted.

#### 3.1.2 Soundproofing Installation

Provide as specified for stop applied weatherstripping.

#### 3.1.3 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws.

### 3.2 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

Provide in accordance with [SDI/DOOR A250.8](#), unless indicated or specified otherwise.

- a. Kick and Armor Plates: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides of double-acting doors.
- b. Mop Plates: Bottom flush with bottom of door.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting

Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

#### 3.4 HARDWARE SETS

Provide hardware for **store front** aluminum doors under this section. Deliver Hardware templates and hardware, except field applied hardware, to the aluminum door and frame manufacturer for use in fabricating doors and frames.

-- End of Section --



SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING

**08/11**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

**ANSI Z97.1** (2009; Errata 2010) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

**ASCE 7** (2010; Errata 2011; Supp 1 2013) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

**ASTM C1036** (2010; E 2012) Standard Specification for Flat Glass

**ASTM C1048** (2012; E 2012) Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

**ASTM C1172** (2014) Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

**ASTM C1184** (2014) Standard Specification for Structural Silicone Sealants

**ASTM C509** (2006; R 2011) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

**ASTM C864** (2005; R 2011) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers

**ASTM C920** (2014a) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

**ASTM D2287** (2012) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds

**ASTM D395** (2014) Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property - Compression Set

**ASTM D4802** (2010) Poly(Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic

Plastic Sheet

- ASTM E119 (2014) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- ASTM E1300 (2012a; E 2012) Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
- ASTM E2226 (2015a) Standard Practice for Application of Hose Stream
- ASTM E413 (2010) Rating Sound Insulation
- ASTM E90 (2009) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

- GANA Glazing Manual (2004) Glazing Manual
- GANA Sealant Manual (2008) Sealant Manual
- GANA Standards Manual (2001) Tempering Division's Engineering Standards Manual

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

- IGMA TB-3001 (2001) Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
- IGMA TM-3000 (1990; R 2004) North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use
- IGMA TR-1200 (1983; R 2007) Guidelines for Commercial Insulating Glass Dimensional Tolerances

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

- NFRC 100 (2014) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
- NFRC 200 (2014) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 252 (2012) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- NFPA 257 (2012) Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies
- NFPA 80 (2016) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Energy Star (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy  
Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing  
Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 752 (2005; Reprint Jul 2011) Standard for  
Bullet-Resisting Equipment

UL MEAPD (2011) Mechanical Equipment and Associated  
Products Directory (online version is  
listed under Certifications at www.ul.com)

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

#### Installation

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

### SD-03 Product Data

#### Insulating Glass

Exterior Glazing - performance documentation for all glass types

#### Glazing Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

#### Setting and Sealing Materials

### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

## 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Fabricate and install watertight and airtight glazing systems to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of [glazing accessories](#), or defects in the work. Glazed

panels must comply with the safety standards, in accordance with ANSI Z97.1, and comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E1300.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' names and brands. Store glass and setting materials in safe, enclosed dry locations and do not unpack until needed for installation. Handle and install materials in a manner that will protect them from damage.

#### 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by the glass manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work during damp or rainy weather.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

##### 1.6.1 Warranty for Insulating Glass Units

Warranty insulating glass units against development of material obstruction to vision (such as dust, fogging, or film formation on the inner glass surfaces) caused by failure of the hermetic seal, other than through glass breakage, for a 10-year period following acceptance of the work. Provide new units for any units failing to comply with terms of this warranty within 45 working days after receipt of notice from the Government.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GLASS

ASTM C1036, unless specified otherwise. In doors and sidelights, provide safety glazing material conforming to 16 CFR 1201.

##### 2.1.1 Laminated Glass

ASTM C1172, Kind LA fabricated from two nominal 1/8 inch pieces of Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, flat annealed transparent glass conforming to ASTM C1036. Flat glass must be laminated together with a minimum of 0.030 inch thick, clear polyvinyl butyral interlayer with a total nominal thickness of 1/4 inch.

#### 2.2 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

##### 2.2.1 Buildings

The inner light must be ASTM C1048, Grade B (fully tempered), Style I (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (transparent), Quality q4, 1/4 inch thick. The outer light must be ASTM C1048, Grade B (fully tempered), Style I (uncoated), Type I, Class solar-reflective, Quality q4, 1/4 inch thick.

#### 2.3 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS

Provide as specified in the GANA Glazing Manual, IGMA TM-3000, IGMA TB-3001,

and manufacturer's recommendations, unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use metal sash putty, nonskinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to view and unpainted must be gray or neutral color.

#### 2.3.1 Putty and Glazing Compound

Provide glazing compound as recommended by manufacturer for face-glazing metal sash. Putty must be linseed oil type. Do not use putty and glazing compounds with insulating glass or laminated glass.

#### 2.3.2 Glazing Compound

Use for face glazing metal sash. Do not use with insulating glass units or laminated glass.

#### 2.3.3 Sealants

Provide elastomeric sealants.

##### 2.3.3.1 Elastomeric Sealant

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G. Use for channel or stop glazing metal sash. Sealant must be chemically compatible with setting blocks, edge blocks, and sealing tapes. Color of sealant must be white.

##### 2.3.3.2 Structural Sealant

ASTM C1184, Type S.

#### 2.3.4 Preformed Channels

Neoprene, vinyl, or rubber, as recommended by the glass manufacturer for the particular condition.

#### 2.3.5 Sealing Tapes

Preformed, semisolid, PVC-based material of proper size and compressibility for the particular condition, complying with ASTM D2287. Use only where glazing rabbet is designed for tape and tape is recommended by the glass or sealant manufacturer. Provide spacer shims for use with compressible tapes. Tapes must be chemically compatible with the product being set.

#### 2.3.6 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Closed-cell neoprene setting blocks must be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM C509 and ASTM D395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking must be Shore A durometer of 50 (plus or minus 5). Provide silicone setting blocks when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations must be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Block color must be black.

#### 2.3.7 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets must be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening must be continuous

one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets must be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Provide glazing gasket profiles as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended application.

#### 2.3.7.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets must be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to [ASTM C509](#), Type 2, Option 1.

#### 2.3.7.2 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing must be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

#### 2.3.8 Accessories

Provide as required for a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the [GANA Glazing Manual](#), [GANA Sealant Manual](#), [IGMA TB-3001](#), [IGMA TM-3000](#), and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on heat-absorbing glass and on insulating glass units as soon as glass is installed. Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

#### 3.2 GLASS SETTING

Shop glaze or field glaze items to be glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the [GANA Glazing Manual](#), [GANA Sealant Manual](#), [IGMA TB-3001](#), [IGMA TM-3000](#), and manufacturer's recommendations. Aluminum windows, wood doors, and wood windows may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops which are furnished with items to be glazed to secure the glass in place. Verify products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

### 3.3 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR GLAZING CONTROL TOWER WINDOWS

#### 3.3.1 Materials and Methods of Installation

Comply with the manufacturer's warranty and written instructions, except as indicated. Install units with the heat-absorbing glass to the exterior. Secure glass in place with bolts and spring clips. The minimum clearance between bolts and edge of glass unit must be 3/16 inch. The glass must be edged with 3/16 inch thick continuous neoprene, vinyl, or other approved material. Trim edging after installation. The channel shapes or strips must be firmly held against the glass by the spring action of the extruded metal moldings. Resilient setting blocks, spacer strips, clips, bolts, washers, angles, applicable glazing compound, and resilient channels or cemented-on materials must be as recommended in the written instructions of the glass manufacturer, as approved.

#### 3.3.2 Tolerances and Clearances of Units

Design to prevent the transfer of stress in the setting frames to the glass. Springing, twisting, or forcing of units during setting will not be permitted.

### 3.4 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces and remove labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass must be clean at the time the work is accepted.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

Protect glass work immediately after installation. Identify glazed openings with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Protect reflective glass with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Place protective material far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Remove and replace glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities with new units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD  
02/10, CHG 2: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 341 (2016) Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A463/A463M (2015; R 2020; E 2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A653/A653M (2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C645 (2014; E 2015) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members

ASTM C754 (2020) Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

ASTM C841 (2003; R 2013) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

ASTM C847 (2014a) Standard Specification for Metal Lath

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM EMLA 920 (2009) Guide Specifications for Metal Lathing and Furring

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resistance (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:



## SD-02 Shop Drawings

### Metal Support Systems

Submit for the erection of metal framing,. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings.

## SD-03 Product Data

### Metal Support Systems

## 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations permitting easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating ASTM A653/A653M, G-60; aluminum coating ASTM A463/A463M, T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating.

Provide metal support systems containing a minimum of 20 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for metal support systems.

#### 2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

##### 2.1.1.1 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C645, with 0.0478 inch minimum thickness (18 gauge).

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

#### 3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

##### 3.1.1.1 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C754, except as indicated otherwise.

### 3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Provide framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

- c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Provide framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 23 82

FIREPROOF GYPSUM PLASTERING

11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| ASTM E84        | (2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials   |
| ASTM E119       | (2022) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials  |
| ASTM E605       | (1993; R 2011) Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members                  |
| ASTM E736       | (2000; R 2011) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members                            |
| ASTM E761/E761M | (1992; R 2020) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members |

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

- |         |                                    |
|---------|------------------------------------|
| ICC IBC | (2021) International Building Code |
|---------|------------------------------------|

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Pre-Installation Meetings

Submit the following for review and approval at the Pre-Installation meeting:

- a. Installation Drawings
- b. Manufacturer's Catalog Data
- c. Fireproofing Plaster Sample
- d. Certificates of Conformance

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for

Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Conformance; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in original unopened packages bearing the name of the product, manufacturer's name, and the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. label.

Store materials off the ground, under cover, and away from damp surfaces and keep dry until ready to use. Discard all materials that have been exposed to water before use.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Catalog Data

Submit [manufacturer's catalog data](#) for fireproof plaster showing applicable flame spread classification, fuel contribution, and smoke developed.

1.5.2 Four Hour Fire Rated Construction

Prior to the commencement of work, submit [certificates of conformance](#) for fireproof plaster showing conformance with the [ICC IBC](#), "International Building Code", "Requirements for Four-Hour Construction". Submit [manufacturer's instructions](#) for Fireproof Plaster. Indicate all detail impedances, hazards and safety precautions on drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Fireproof Plaster

Provide gypsum-vermiculite fireproof plaster mix, consisting of one part gypsum to two parts vermiculite, conforming to [ICC IBC](#), "Requirements for 4-Hour Construction".

Ensure cohesion of the dry set material is such that the fireproofing coat will not crack or delaminate when the structural element is subjected to a downward deflection of 1/120 of the span, and the minimum compressive strength requirement in accordance with [ASTM E761/E761M](#) is not less than [70 pounds per square inch](#).

Provide set and dried material, which when tested in accordance with

ASTM E84, yields the following characteristics:

- a. Flame spread           10
- b. Fuel contributed       5
- c. Smoke developed       0

#### 2.1.2 Water

Use only potable water for mixing.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Apply fireproofing plaster as specified to those areas indicated on drawings. Install per details as indicated on drawings.

##### 3.1.1 Application

Provide pneumatic or and trowelled application of fireproofing plaster in accordance with material manufacturer's written recommendations and ASTM E736. Provide thickness of application as indicated and in compliance with ASTM E605 and the applicable fire and local codes to provide rated fireproofing when tested in accordance with ASTM E119.

Provide framing and furring that meets the requirements of 09 22 00, and as recommended by manufacturer for the installation of the fireproofing plaster thickness required.

#### 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

After completion of fireproofing work, remove all application equipment. Clean all areas of ceilings, walls, and floors, adjacent or exposed to the operations of application of the fireproofing material, and other surfaces and finishes that may have been soiled by fireproofing materials.

Remove any damaged or unacceptable portions of the fireproofing plaster and replace with new work at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 26 00

VENEER PLASTER  
08/16, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C475/C475M	(2017; R 2022) Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C514	(2004; R 2020) Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C587	(2004; R 2014) Gypsum Veneer Plaster
ASTM C631	(2009; R 2020) Bonding Compounds for Interior Gypsum Plastering
ASTM C645	(2014; E 2015) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C754	(2020) Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C843	(2017) Standard Specification for Application of Gypsum Veneer Plaster
ASTM C844	(2015; R 2021; E 2021) Standard Specification for Application of Gypsum Base to Receive Gypsum Veneer Plaster
ASTM C954	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C1002	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
ASTM C1047	(2019) Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

ASTM C1396/C1396M (2017) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board

ASTM D3678 (2019) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Interior-Profile Extrusions

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide  
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resistance (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

## 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Except where otherwise indicated or specified, conform to ASTM C754, ASTM C843, and ASTM C844. Apply the gypsum veneer plaster as a one or two coat system over a special gypsum base. The veneer plaster, gypsum base, and joint reinforcement must be products of the same manufacturer. The extent and location of veneer plaster must be as shown on the drawings. Metal framing is specified herein.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-03 Product Data

#### Gypsum Base

#### Gypsum Veneer Plaster

Descriptive data and installation instructions.

## 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver and store plaster materials in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Store materials off the ground within a completely enclosed structure or enclosed within a weathertight covering. Store gypsum base and gypsum backing board flat to prevent warping and protect from excessive exposure to sunlight. Keep materials wrapped and separate from off-gassing materials, such as paint and adhesives. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth.

## 1.5 SCHEDULING

Commence application only after the area scheduled for veneer plaster work is completely weathertight. The heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems must be complete and in operation prior to application of the plaster. If the mechanical system cannot be activated before veneer plastering is begun, the plastering may proceed in accordance with an approved plan to maintain the environmental conditions specified below. Apply plaster prior to the installation of finish

flooring and acoustic ceiling.

## 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not expose the gypsum base to excessive sunlight prior to plaster application, as bond failure of the plaster may result. Maintain a continuous uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F and not more than 80 degrees F for at least one week prior to the application of veneer plaster, while the plastering is being done, and for at least one week after the plaster is set. Shield air supply and distribution devices to prevent any uneven flow of air across the plastered surfaces. Provide ventilation to exhaust moist air to the outside during plaster application, set, and until plaster is dry. In glazed areas, keep windows open top and bottom or side to side 3 to 4 inches. Openings can be reduced in cold weather. For enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation, provide temporary mechanical means for ventilation. In unglazed areas subjected to hot, dry winds or temperature differentials from day to night of 20 degrees F or more, screen openings with cheesecloth or similar materials. Avoid rapid drying. During periods of low indoor humidity, provide minimum air circulation following plastering and until plaster is dry.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the requirements specified below. Miscellaneous items not otherwise specified must be as recommended by the veneer plaster system manufacturer and approved prior to use. Powder driven fasteners may be used only when approved in writing.

#### 2.1.1 Steel Framing, Furring, and Related Items

ASTM C645.

#### 2.1.2 Vapor Retarder

Foil-backed gypsum base or gypsum backing board, or 4-mil polyethylene.

#### 2.1.3 Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M, Regular or Type X. Provide boards with square edges as the first ply in two-ply application. Provide 48 inches wide boards, thickness as shown except that board used for liner panels and core plies of shaftwall construction must be the size and thickness recommended by the system manufacturer.

#### 2.1.4 Gypsum Base

ASTM C1396/C1396M, Regular or Type X, 48 inches wide, thickness as shown. Provide square edges, rounded, or tapered as recommended by the veneer plaster manufacturer.

#### 2.1.5 Gypsum Veneer Plaster

ASTM C587. Minimum compressive strength of finish coat plaster must be 2500 psi.



#### 2.1.6 Joint Reinforcement

ASTM C475/C475M, Mesh reinforcing strip or paper tape as recommended by the veneer plaster manufacturer.

#### 2.1.7 Joint Compound

ASTM C475/C475M.

#### 2.1.8 Screws

ASTM C1002 or ASTM C954, type appropriate to use.

#### 2.1.9 Nails

ASTM C514, with corrosion-resistant treatment.

#### 2.1.10 Corner Bead, Casing Bead, and Control Joints

ASTM C1047, Corrosion protective-coated steel, vinyl or clear anodized aluminum as recommended by the veneer plaster manufacturer. Provide flanges free of any material that would adversely affect bonding of the plaster.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 STEEL FRAMING

ASTM C754. Space framing at 16 inches on center maximum. Partitions must support applied loads such as cabinets and counters without exceeding the permitted deflection.

##### 3.1.1 Partition Framing System

Metal non-load bearing framing and furring system must be capable of carrying a transverse load of 5 psf without exceeding either the allowable stress or a deflection of L/240. Provide studs of 0.0179 inch minimum thickness for partitions having the same material and the same material thickness on both sides. For partitions using 0.0179 inch thick studs, the surfacing material must cover the full height of the partition on both sides, or the stud flange must be otherwise supported to insure rigidity. Provide studs of 0.0329 inch minimum thickness for partitions having different materials or different material thickness on the two sides. At partition ends, corners, and intersections, and at jambs of openings, fasten studs to runners with screws.

##### 3.1.2 Wall Openings

At wall openings the framing system must provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames. Attach steel frames securely through built-in anchors to the nearest stud on each side of the opening with wallboard screws. Provide 0.329 inch minimum thickness double studs at both jambs of all doors openings.

##### 3.1.3 Blocking

Provide blocking when mounting equipment. Cut metal or wood blocking to fit in between the framing members. Rigidly anchor blocking to the framing members. Under no circumstances will accessories or other wall

mounted equipment be anchored directly to the veneer plaster system.

### 3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BASE

Apply gypsum base and gypsum backing board to framing and furring members in accordance with [ASTM C844](#) and the requirements specified herein. Gypsum wallboard may be used for the base ply in two-ply construction. Provide gypsum base and backing board of maximum practical length, using full length boards for vertical application. Install separate boards in moderate contact without forcing in place. Install boards tight against the framing so as to eliminate any offset in the face plane between adjoining boards. Stagger end joints of adjoining boards. Fit abutting end and edge joints. Cut boards as required to make close joints around openings. Gypsum base may be adhered to gypsum backing board with an adhesive, except where prohibited by fire rating. In multi-layer construction, offset joints between layers. Offset joints on opposite faces of the partition.

#### 3.2.1 Curved Surfaces

Use bending radii in accordance with [ASTM C844](#), TABLE 5. Bend gypsum base into place without damaging the face paper. If the base is dampened to facilitate bending, dry thoroughly, and apply a bonding agent ([ASTM C631](#)) before plastering.

#### 3.2.2 Cavity Shaftwall System

Install gypsum backing boards, core boards, and gypsum base in accordance with the shaftwall system manufacturer's printed recommendations to achieve the fire rating required.

#### 3.2.3 Control Joints

Control joints in ceilings and walls must be one piece manufactured products designed for use with a veneer plaster system.

#### 3.2.4 Vapor Retarder

Install foil-backed gypsum base or gypsum backing board with the reflective surface against the framing members. Install polyethylene vapor retarder with joints over framing members, and with joints lapped the full width of the framing members.

### 3.3 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Reinforce all interior angles and flat joints prior to application of the veneer plaster. Do not use self-adhering fiberglass mesh tape. Reinforcement must be a special mesh reinforcing strip embedded in veneer plaster, or paper gypsum wallboard tape embedded in joint compound.

#### 3.3.1 Mesh Reinforcing

Embed the mesh reinforcing strip in veneer plaster, so that embedment material is both under and covering the reinforcement. Allow areas of reinforcement to preset, and leave rough enough for proper bonding of the plaster coat. Reinforcement must be set but not dry, before the application of veneer plaster.

### 3.3.2 Paper Tape Reinforcing

Press the paper tape into a bedding coat of setting type joint compound, and immediately cover with a skim coat of the same compound. After the bedding and skim coats are set, apply a fill coat of joint compound. Set the reinforcement and dry thoroughly before application of veneer plaster.

### 3.4 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM VENEER PLASTER

Apply gypsum veneer plaster in accordance with [ASTM C843](#), and with the manufacturer's approved installation instructions where such instructions are additional to or more restrictive than the requirements of [ASTM C843](#). Apply plaster as a [one-or two-component](#) system. Minimum plaster thickness must be as recommended by the manufacturer, but must in no case be less than [1/16 inch](#) for one-component system.

#### 3.4.1 Mixing

Clean mixer between batches to avoid accelerating the setting time. Do not add other plaster materials to modify the properties of the veneer plaster. When extreme conditions so demand, small quantities of commercial retarder or accelerator may be added to the mixing water to adjust setting time. When used, the retarder or accelerator must conform to the veneer plaster manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 3.4.2 Application

Trowel plaster on by hand. Apply with sufficient material and pressure to develop bond and to provide the specified component thickness.

##### 3.4.2.1 Base Coat

Scratch in the base coat tightly, then immediately double back using material from the same batch. Fill all voids and imperfections and level the plaster to a true surface without the application of water. For good bond or adhesion, roughen the final surface for bond by brushing or cross-raking with a fine wire rake. For application of finish coat, set the base coat and partially dry. If the base coat is totally dry, dampen before finish coat application.

##### 3.4.2.2 Finish Coat

Scratch in the finish coat tightly, then immediately double back using material from the same batch. After the plaster has been allowed to set up slightly, lightly trowel the surface without the addition of water, filling all voids and imperfections and eliminating surface irregularities. When the plaster has become firm and prior to set, smooth-trowel the surface using water sparingly. Avoid over troweling.

### 3.5 CLEANUP AND PATCHING

Remove plaster splashes from adjacent surfaces. Repair defects in the veneer plaster. Plaster surfaces must be smooth, clean, and in condition to receive the finishing materials that will be applied.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD  
08/16, CHG 4: 02/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.11 (1992; Reaffirmed 2005) Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C475/C475M (2017) Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board

ASTM C514 (2004; R 2020) Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board

ASTM C557 (2003; R 2017) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing

ASTM C840 (2020) Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

ASTM C954 (2018) Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

ASTM C1002 (2018) Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

ASTM C1047 (2019) Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

ASTM C1177/C1177M (2017) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

ASTM C1178/C1178M (2013) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

ASTM C1396/C1396M (2017) Standard Specification for Gypsum

Board

ASTM C1629/C1629M	(2018a) Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels
ASTM C1766	(2015; R2019) Standard Specification for Factory-Laminated Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM D226/D226M	(2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D412	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D624	(2000; R 2020) Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM D1037	(2012) Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials
ASTM D1149	(2007; R 2012) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking in a Chamber
ASTM D2394	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Simulated Service Testing of Wood and Wood-Base Finish Flooring
ASTM D3273	(2016) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
ASTM D5420	(2016) Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Flat, Rigid Plastic Specimen by Means of a Strike Impacted by a Falling Weight (Gardner Impact)
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E90	(2009; R2016) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E336	(2020) Standard Test Method for Measurement of Airborne Sound Attenuation between Rooms in Buildings
ASTM E695	(2003; R 2015; E 2015) Measuring Relative Resistance of Wall, Floor, and Roof Construction to Impact Loading

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 (2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for  
the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile  
Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor  
Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide  
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36 (2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214 (2010) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board  
Finish

GA 216 (2010) Application and Finishing of Gypsum  
Panel Products

GA 224 (2008) Installation of Predecorated Gypsum  
Board

GA 253 (2012) Application of Gypsum Sheathing

GA 600 (2009) Fire Resistance Design Manual

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program  
For Chemical Emissions For Building  
Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

UL Fire Resistance (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S"  
classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for  
Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance  
with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Impact Resistant Gypsum Board

Type X Gypsum Board

Accessories

Recycled Content for Gypsum Board

VOC Content of Joint Compound

SD-06 Test Reports

ASTM E90 Factory Test Report

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

Indoor Air Quality for Gypsum Board

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Safety Data Sheets

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Manufacturer Maintenance Instructions

### 1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

#### 1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

##### 1.3.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by **UL 2818** (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

#### 1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

#### 1.4.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and

protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Store per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range.

#### 1.4.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

#### 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Furnish type of gypsum board work specialized by the installer with a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

#### 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not expose the gypsum board to excessive sunlight prior to gypsum board application. Maintain a continuous uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F and not more than 80 degrees F for at least one week prior to the application of gypsum board work, while the gypsum board application is being done, and for at least one week after the gypsum board is set. Shield air supply and distribution devices to prevent any uneven flow of air across the plastered surfaces. Provide ventilation to exhaust moist air to the outside during gypsum board application, set, and until gypsum board jointing is dry. In glazed areas, keep windows open top and bottom or side to side 3 to 4 inches. Reduce openings in cold weather to prevent freezing of joint compound when applied. For enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation, provide temporary mechanical means for ventilation. In unglazed areas subjected to hot, dry winds or temperature differentials from day to night of 20 degrees F or more, screen openings with cheesecloth or similar materials. Avoid rapid drying. During periods of low indoor humidity, provide minimum air circulation following gypsum boarding and until gypsum board jointing complete and is dry.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

##### 2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Provide gypsum wall board and panels meeting the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for gypsum board.

##### 2.1.2 Impact Resistant Gypsum Board

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges. Reinforced gypsum panel with imbedded fiber mesh or lexan backing tested in accordance with the following tests. Hard body impact test must attain a Level 2 performance in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M. Provide fasteners that meet manufacturer requirements and specifications stated within this section. Impact resistant gypsum board (fire rated), when



tested in accordance with [ASTM E84](#), have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.

#### 2.1.2.1 Soft Body Impact Test

[ASTM E695](#) or [ASTM D2394](#) for impact penetration and deformation. [ASTM E695](#) using a 60 lb leather bag filled with steel pellets, resisting no less than 300 ft. lb. cumulative impact energy before failure or [ASTM D2394](#) using 5.5 inch hemispherical projectile resisting no less than 264 ft. lb. before failure. Provide test specimen stud spacing a minimum 16 inch on center.

#### 2.1.2.2 Hard Body Impact Test

Comply with hard body impact test in accordance with [ASTM C1629/C1629M](#) Classification Level 2.

#### 2.1.2.3 Surface Abrasion Test

Comply with test surface abrasion test in accordance with [ASTM C1629/C1629M](#).

#### 2.1.2.4 Indentation Test

[ASTM D5420](#) or [ASTM D1037](#) for indentation resistance. [ASTM D5420](#) using a 32 oz weight with a 5/8 inch hemispherical impacting head dropped once 3 feet creating not more than 0.137 inch indentation or [ASTM D1037](#) using no less than 470 lb weight applied to the 0.438 inch diameter ball to create not more than a 0.0197 inch indentation depth.

#### 2.1.3 Joint Treatment Materials

[ASTM C475/C475M](#). Product must be low emitting VOC types with VOC limits not exceeding 50 g/L. Provide data identifying [VOC content of joint compound](#).

##### 2.1.3.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

##### 2.1.3.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

##### 2.1.3.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

##### 2.1.3.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

##### 2.1.3.5 Joint Tape

Use cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

#### 2.1.4 Fasteners

##### 2.1.4.1 Screws

ASTM C1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.048 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

##### 2.1.5 Accessories

ASTM C1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges must be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

##### 2.1.6 Water

Provide clean, fresh, and potable water.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

##### 3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support wall mounted items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

##### 3.1.2 Building Construction Materials

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

#### 3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length; select panel sizes to minimize waste. Cut out gypsum board to make neat, close, and tight joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Lay out panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs whenever feasible. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may not be bonded together with an adhesive. Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

### 3.2.1 Application of Single-Ply Gypsum Board to Wood Framing

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System I or GA 216.

### 3.2.2 Application of Two-Ply Gypsum Board to Wood Framing

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System II or GA 216.

### 3.2.3 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VIII or GA 216.

### 3.2.4 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIII or GA 216.

### 3.2.5 Application of Impact Resistant Gypsum Board

Apply in accordance with applicable system of ASTM C840 as specified or GA 216. Follow manufacturers written instructions on how to cut, drill and attach board.

## 3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, GA 214 and GA 216. Finish plenum areas above ceilings to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Finish water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C1396/C1396M, to receive ceramic tile to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heavy textured finish before painting to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, finish all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Tool joints as smoothly as possible to minimize sanding and dust. Do not use self-adhering fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Protect workers, building occupants, and HVAC systems from gypsum dust.

### 3.3.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

## 3.4 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

### 3.5 SOUND RATED ASSEMBLIES

When sound rated assemblies are required, provide materials and application methods, including panels, insulation, types and spacing of fasteners, wall framing in accordance with the contract document and the description of the assembly in the [ASTM E90 Factory Test Report](#). Seal partitions continuously with acoustical foam or sealant (both sides) and finished to match wall wherever it abuts another element such as the floor, ceiling, wall, column, mullion, or another system or assembly.

### 3.6 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finishes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 30 10

CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING  
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- |                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 | (2019) American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile                             |
| ANSI A137.1           | (2019) American National Standards Specifications for Ceramic Tile  |
| ANSI A137.2           | (2019) American National Standards Specifications for Glass Tile  |
| ANSI A137.3/A108.19   | (2017) American National Standard Specifications for Gauged Porcelain Tile and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs |

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| ASTM A1064/A1064M | (2017) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete |
| ASTM C33/C33M     | (2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates   |
| ASTM C144         | (2018) Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar  |
| ASTM C150/C150M   | (2021) Standard Specification for Portland Cement   |
| ASTM C206         | (2014) Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime   |
| ASTM C207         | (2018) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes  |
| ASTM C241/C241M   | (2020) Standard Specification for Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic                            |
| ASTM C373         | (2018) Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and  |

Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products

- ASTM C648 (2020) Standard Test Method for Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
- ASTM C847 (2014a) Standard Specification for Metal Lath
- ASTM C1026 (2013; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Resistance of Ceramic and Glass Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling
- ASTM C1027 (2009; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
- ASTM C1178/C1178M (2013) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
- ASTM F446 (2019) Standard Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

- CDPH SECTION 01350 (2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

- GS-36 (2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

- MIA Design Manual (2016) Dimension Stone Design Manual

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

- SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

- SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)

- TCNA Hdbk (2017) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

- 36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act

(ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818

(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program  
For Chemical Emissions For Building  
Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Porcelain Tile

Transition Strips

Setting-Bed

Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive

Cementitious Backer Units

Waterproof Membrane

SD-04 Samples

Tile

Accessories

Transition Strips

Grout

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives

Indoor Air Quality for Sealants

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Approved Cleaning Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Porcelain Tile, Data Package 1

Transition Strips, Data Package 1

### 1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

#### 1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by [UL 2818](#) (Greenguard) Gold, [SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold](#) or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited in this Section.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Provide installers having a minimum of two years of experience with a company specializing in performing the type of work described. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship tiles in sealed packages and clearly marked with the grade, type of tile, producer identification, and country of origin. Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Protect materials from weather, and store them under cover in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Store and handle tiles per manufacturer's instructions for gauged porcelain tile and gauged porcelain tile panels/slabs.

### 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not perform ceramic tile work unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least [50 degrees F](#) and rising. Maintain temperature above [50 degrees F](#) while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used, ventilate the area to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective tiling materials and workmanship, including tile, mortar and grout products and installation as a system, for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work..

### 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Supply an extra 2 percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TILE

Provide tiles that comply with [ANSI A137.1](#) and are standard grade tiles. Provide a minimum breaking strength of [125 lbs.](#) for wall tile and [250 lbs.](#) for floor tile in accordance with [ASTM C648](#). Provide exterior building tile for cold climate projects that is approved by the manufacturer for



exterior use when tested in accordance with [ASTM C1026](#). Provide floor tiles with a minimum wet dynamic coefficient of friction (DCOF) value of 0.42 when tested in accordance with [ANSI A137.1](#) requirements. Provide glazed floor tile with a Class IV-Commercial classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with [ASTM C1027](#) for visible abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic. For materials like tile, [accessories](#), and [transition strips](#) submit samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

#### 2.1.1 Porcelain Tile

Provide unglazed through body (surface color and pattern go all the way through the tile body), porcelain tile and [cove/bullnose](#) base and trim pieces. Provide nominal tile size(s) of 12 by 24 inch and 5/16 inch thick.

Provide porcelain tiling materials that contain a minimum of 10 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of [recycled content](#) for porcelain tile.

#### 2.2 SETTING-BED

Submit manufacturer's catalog data. Compose the setting-bed of the following materials:

##### 2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill

Conform to [ASTM C33/C33M](#) for aggregate fill. Do not exceed one-half the thickness of concrete fill for maximum size of coarse aggregate.

##### 2.2.2 Portland Cement

Conform to [ASTM C150/C150M](#) for cement, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

##### 2.2.3 Sand

Conform to [ASTM C144](#) for sand.

##### 2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Conform to [ASTM C206](#) for hydrated lime, Type S or [ASTM C207](#), Type S.

#### 2.3 WATER

Provide potable water.

#### 2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of [CDPH SECTION 01350](#) (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of [SCAQMD Rule 1168](#). Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building meeting either emissions requirements of [CDPH SECTION 01350](#) (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of [GS-36](#). For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system,

provide certification or validation of [indoor air quality for adhesives](#).  
Provide bond coat, mortar, and grout supplied from the same manufacturer.

#### 2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

[TCNA Hdbk](#).

#### 2.4.2 Sealants

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified. Provide sealant that does not change the color or alter the appearance of the grout. Refer to Section [07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS](#).

### 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS

#### 2.5.1 [Transition Strips](#)

Provide clear anodized aluminum transitions between tile and carpet or resilient flooring. Provide types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Categorize marble Group A as classified by [MIA Design Manual](#). Provide transition strips that comply with [36 CFR 1191](#) requirements.

### 2.6 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, pattern and texture as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers..

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Inspect surface to receive tile in conformance to the requirements of [TCNA Hdbk](#) for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Provide variations of tiled surfaces that fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Organic Adhesives	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/16 inch in 3 ft.
Latex-Portland Cement Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Epoxy	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

### 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Do not start tile work until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Close space, in which tile is being set, to traffic and other work. Keep closed until tile is firmly set. Do not start floor tile installation in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Apply tile in colors and patterns indicated in the area shown on the drawings. Install tile with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades

shown. Provide special shapes as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Solidly back tile bases and coves with mortar. Do not walk or work on newly tiled floors without using kneeling boards or equivalent protection of the tiled surface. Keep traffic off horizontal portland cement mortar installations for at least 72 hours. Keep all traffic off epoxy installed floors for at least 40 hours after grouting, and heavy traffic off for at least 7 days, unless otherwise specifically authorized by manufacturer.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Install wall tile in accordance with the TCNA Hdbk and as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of tile.

#### 3.3.1 Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs

Install gauged porcelain tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk and ANSI A137.3/A108.19 for thin-bed method bonded with modified dry-set cement mortar over improved modified dry-set cement mortar.

#### 3.3.2 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Install tile over workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Install a 4 mil polyethylene membrane, metal lath, and scratch coat. Conform to TCNA Hdbk for workable mortar bed, materials, and installation of tile. Conform to TCNA Hdbk for cured mortar bed and materials.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Install floor tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method and with grout joints as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of tile. Install shower receptors in accordance with TCNA Hdbk.

#### 3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Install floor tile over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Conform to TCNA Hdbk for workable mortar bed materials and installation. Conform to TCNA Hdbk for cured mortar bed materials and installation. Provide minimum 1/4 inch to maximum 3/8 inch joints in uniformed width.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS

#### 3.5.1 Transition Strips

Install transition strips where indicated, in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor and as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide thresholds full width of the opening. Install head joints at ends not exceeding 1/4 inch in width and grouted full.

### 3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS

Form and seal joints as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

#### 3.6.1 Walls

Provide expansion joints at control joints in backing material. Wherever

backing material changes, install an expansion joint to separate the different materials.

### 3.6.2 Floors

Provide expansion joints over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method EJ171 type to suit conditions. Provide expansion joints where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 20 to 25 feet each way in large interior floor areas.

### 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, thoroughly clean tile surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Do not use acid for cleaning glazed tile. Clean floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout in accordance with printed instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, provide a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection for tile wall surfaces. Cover tiled floor areas with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Provide board walkways on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Replace damaged or defective tiles.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS

02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.
- b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.
- c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.1.1.1 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and
- b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.1.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.
- b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.
- c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.
- d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, anodized aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.
- e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.1.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new surfaces.

- a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the

following items unless indicated otherwise.

- (1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;
- (2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;
- (3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:

- (1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation
- (2) New aluminum jacket on piping
- (3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

#### 1.1.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

##### AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

**ACGIH 0100** (2017; Suppl 2020) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

##### AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

**ASME A13.1** (2020) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

##### ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

**ASTM C920** (2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

**ASTM D235** (2002; R 2012) Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)

**ASTM D523** (2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss

**ASTM D2824/D2824M** (2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Pigmented Asphalt Roof Coatings, Non-Fibered, and Fibered without Asbestos

**ASTM D4214** (2007; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films

- ASTM D4263 (1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
- ASTM D4444 (2013; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Standardization and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters
- ASTM D6386 (2016a) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
- ASTM F1869 (2016a) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

- Intelligence Bulletin 65 (2013) Occupational Exposure to Carbon Nanotubes and Nanofibers

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

- MPI 1 (2012) Aluminum Paint
- MPI 2 (2012) Aluminum Heat Resistant Enamel (up to 427 C and 800 F)
- MPI 3 (2016) Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based
- MPI 4 (2016) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
- MPI 5 (2015) Primer, Exterior Alkyd Wood
- MPI 6 (2015) Primer, Exterior Latex Wood
- MPI 8 (2016) Alkyd, Exterior Flat (MPI Gloss Level I)
- MPI 9 (2016) Alkyd, Exterior Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
- MPI 10 (2016) Latex, Exterior Flat (MPI Gloss Level 1)
- MPI 11 (2016) Latex, Exterior Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
- MPI 13 (2016) Stain, Exterior Solvent-Based, Semi-Transparent
- MPI 16 (2016) Stain, Exterior, Water Based, Solid Hide
- MPI 17 (2016) Primer, Bonding, Water Based
- MPI 19 (2012) Primer, Zinc Rich, Inorganic

MPI 21	(2012) Heat Resistant Coating, (Up to 205°C/402°F), MPI Gloss Level 6
MPI 22	(2012) Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° C/1100° F)
MPI 23	(2015) Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant
MPI 27	(2016) Floor Enamel, Alkyd, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 31	(2012) Varnish, Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 38	(2016) Elastomeric Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Non-Flat
MPI 39	(2018) Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood
MPI 42	(2012) Textured Coating, Latex, Flat
MPI 44	(2016) Latex, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 45	(2016) Primer Sealer, Interior Alkyd
MPI 46	(2016) Undercoat, Enamel, Interior
MPI 47	(2016) Alkyd, Interior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 48	(2016) Alkyd, Interior, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6-7)
MPI 49	(2015) Alkyd, Interior, Flat (MPI Gloss Level 1)
MPI 50	(2015) Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior
MPI 51	(2016) Alkyd, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 3)2
MPI 52	(2016) Latex, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 54	(2016) Latex, Interior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 56	(2012) Varnish, Interior, Polyurethane, Oil Modified, Gloss
MPI 57	(2012) Varnish, Interior, Polyurethane, Oil Modified, Satin
MPI 59	(2016) Floor Paint, Alkyd, Low Gloss
MPI 60	(2016) Floor Paint, Latex, Low Gloss
MPI 68	(2016) Floor Paint, Latex, Gloss



MPI 71	(2012) Varnish, Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Flat (MPI Gloss Level 1)
MPI 72	(2016) Polyurethane, Two-Component, Pigmented, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6-7)
MPI 76	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal
MPI 77	(2015) Epoxy, Gloss
MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal
MPI 90	(2012) Stain, Semi-Transparent, for Interior Wood
MPI 94	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 95	(2015) Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum
MPI 101	(2016) Primer, Epoxy, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal
MPI 107	(2016) Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based
MPI 108	(2015) Epoxy, High Build, Low Gloss
MPI 113	(2018) Elastomeric, Pigmented, Exterior, Water Based, Flat
MPI 116	(2012) Block Filler, Epoxy
MPI 119	(2016) Latex, Exterior, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 120	(2020) Epoxy, High Build, Self Priming, Low Gloss
MPI 134	(2015) Primer, Galvanized, Water Based
MPI 138	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 139	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 140	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
MPI 141	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 144	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 145	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, ( MPI Gloss Level 3)

MPI 146	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
MPI 147	(May 2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 149	(2016) Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC
MPI 151	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 153	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 154	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 161	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based ( MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 163	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 164	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 177	(2020) Epoxy, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 214	(2016) Latex, Exterior (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI ASM	(2019) Architectural Painting Specification Manual
MPI GPS-1-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-1-14
MPI GPS-2-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-2-14
MPI MRM	(2015) Maintenance Repainting Manual

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4	(2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC Glossary	(2011) SSPC Protective Coatings Glossary
SSPC Guide 6	(2015) Guide for Containing Surface Preparation Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
SSPC Guide 7	(2015) Guide to the Disposal of Lead-Contaminated Surface Preparation Debris
SSPC PA 1	(2016) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals

SSPC QP 1	(2019) Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Industrial/Marine Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Steel Structures and Other Metal Components)
SSPC SP 1	(2015) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(2018) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(2018) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2007) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 1	(2002; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7	(1998; E 2000; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting
SSPC-SP WJ-1/NACE WJ-1	(2012) Clean to Bare Substrate, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2	(2012) Very Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3	(2012) Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4	(2012) Light Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)	
SAE AMS-STD-595A	(2017) Colors used in Government Procurement
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)	
EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)	
MIL-PRF-680	(2010; Rev C; Notice 1 2015) Degreasing Solvent
MIL-STD-101	(2014; Rev C) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA Method 24 (2000) Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density, Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coatings

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 70/7460-1 (2016; Rev L; Change 2) Obstruction Marking and Lighting

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313 (2018) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000 Air Contaminants  
29 CFR 1910.1001 Asbestos  
29 CFR 1910.1025 Lead  
29 CFR 1926.62 Lead

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third-party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.3.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing must be accomplished by an MPI testing lab.

1.3.3 Coating

SSPC Glossary; (1) A liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition that is converted to a solid protective, decorative, or functional adherent film after application as a thin layer; (2) Generic term for paint, lacquer, enamel.

1.3.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.3.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI MRM, MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.3.6 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.3.7 Loose Paint

Paint or coating that can be removed with a dull putty knife.

1.3.8 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one one-thousandth of an inch.

1.3.9 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degree angle	Units at 80 degree angle
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.3.10 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each MPI Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN).

1.3.11 Paint

SSPC Glossary; (1) Any pigmented liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition designed for application to a substrate in a thin layer that is converted to an opaque solid film after application. Used for

protection, decoration, identification, or to serve some other functional purposes; (2) Application of a coating material.

#### 1.3.12 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

##### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping Identification

##### SD-03 Product Data

Coating

Product Data Sheets

##### SD-04 Samples

Color

##### SD-07 Certificates

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings

Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers

Indoor Air Quality for Consolidated Latex Paints

##### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application Instructions

Mixing

Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets

##### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings, Data Package 1

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### 1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements

##### 1.5.1.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental

protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.1.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.1.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.1.4 Asbestos Content

Provide asbestos-free materials.

1.5.1.5 Mercury Content

Provide materials free of mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.1.6 Silica

Provide abrasive blast media containing no free crystalline silica.

1.5.1.7 Human Carcinogens

Provide materials that do not contain **ACGIH 0100** confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.5.1.8 Carbon Based Fibers / Tubes

Materials must not contain carbon based fibers such as carbon nanotubes or carbon nanofibers. **Intelligence Bulletin 65** ranks toxicity of carbon nanotubes on a par with asbestos.

1.5.2 Coating Contractor's Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address of the Contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address and telephone number of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

### 1.5.3 Approved Products List

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of Contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire Contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. Provide all coats on a particular substrate from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

### 1.5.4 Paints and Coatings Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Provide paint and coating products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by [MPI GPS-1-14](#), [MPI GPS-2-14](#) or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

Provide certification of [Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers](#). Provide certification of [Indoor Air Quality for Consolidated Latex Paints](#). Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

### 1.5.5 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph SAMPLING PROCEDURE. Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE. Remove products from the job site which do not conform, and replace with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Test replacement products that failed initial testing as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE at no cost to the Government.

#### 1.5.5.1 Sampling Procedure

Select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor must provide [one quart](#) samples of the selected paint materials. Take samples in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and label, and identify each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE.

#### 1.5.5.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide [Qualification Testing](#) for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph QUALIFICATION TESTING laboratory for coatings. Include the backup data and summary of the test results within the qualification testing lab



report. Provide a summary listing of all the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. Clearly indicate in the summary whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If MPI is chosen to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

#### 1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Provide paints in sealed containers that legibly show the Contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Furnish pigmented paints in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Store paints and thinners in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F.

#### 1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. Include in the Activity Hazard Analysis the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

##### 1.7.1 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

- a. The applicable manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) or local regulation.
- b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.

Submit manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

#### 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation. Isolate area of application from rest of building when applying high-emission paints or coatings.

### 1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

- a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;
- b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Do not, under any circumstances, violate the manufacturer's application recommendations.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit Product Data Sheets for specified coatings and solvents. Provide preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems. Submit Manufacturer's Instructions on Mixing: Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, pot life, and curing and drying times between coats.

### 2.2 COLOR SELECTION OF FINISH COATS

Provide colors of finish coats as indicated or specified. Allow Contracting Officer to select colors not indicated or specified. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors are approximately the colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Provide color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems as indicated. Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated. Submit color stencil codes. Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, reinstall removed items by workmen skilled in the trades. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Schedule cleaning so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Spot-prime exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, with a suitable

corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas. Refer to MPI ASM and MPI MRM for additional more specific substrate preparation requirements.

### 3.2.1 Substrate Repair

- a. Repair substrate surface damaged during coating removal;
- b. Sand edges of adjacent soundly-adhered existing coatings so they are tapered as smooth as practical to areas involved with coating removal; and
- c. Clean and prime the substrate as specified.

## 3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

### 3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

- a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2, or SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2.; Protect shop-coated ferrous surfaces from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.
- b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 / SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3.

### 3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

#### 3.3.2.1 Tool Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 3 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

#### 3.3.2.2 Abrasive Blast Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC 7/NACE No.4, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 1 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

#### 3.3.2.3 Waterjet Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC-SP WJ-1/NACE WJ-1, SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2, SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 or SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

### 3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

- a. New Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Completely remove coating by brush-off abrasive blast if the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized. Do not "passivate" or "stabilize" new galvanized steel to be coated. If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not

documented, test as described in [ASTM D6386](#), Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

- b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to [SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3](#) to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.

#### 3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with [SSPC SP 1](#) and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

#### 3.3.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces

Solvent clean surfaces with mineral spirits, [ASTM D235](#). Wipe dry with clean, dry cloths.

#### 3.3.6 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating

Remove chalk, mildew, and other loose material by washing with a solution of [1/2 cup](#) trisodium phosphate, [1/4 cup](#) household detergent, [one quart](#) 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and [3 quarts](#) of warm water.

### 3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

#### 3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

- a. Curing: Allow concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces to cure at least 30 days before painting, and concrete slab on grade to cure at least 90 days before painting.
- b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.
  - (1) Dirt, Grease, and Oil: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of [1/2 cup](#) trisodium phosphate, [1/4 cup](#) household detergent, and [4 quarts](#) of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. For large areas, water blasting may be used.
  - (2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of [1/2 cup](#) trisodium phosphate, [1/4 cup](#) household detergent, [one quart](#) 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and [3 quarts](#) of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.
  - (3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.
  - (4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than [4 square feet](#) of surface, per workman, at one time.
- c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and

minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

- d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by [ASTM D4263](#) or horizontal surfaces that exceed [3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours](#) as determined by [ASTM F1869](#). In all cases follow manufacturer's recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

### 3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

#### 3.4.2.1 Surface Cleaning

Verify that plaster and stucco surfaces are free from loose matter and that gypsum board is dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint is water-based.

#### 3.4.2.2 Repair of Minor Defects

Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

#### 3.4.2.3 Allowable Moisture Content

Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by [ASTM D4263](#). Verify that new plaster to be coated has a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with [ASTM D4444](#), Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

### 3.5 APPLICATION

#### 3.5.1 Coating Application

- a. Comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with [SSPC PA 1](#). [SSPC PA 1](#) methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.
- b. At the time of application, paint must show no signs of deterioration. Maintain uniform suspension of pigments during application.
- c. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Use rollers for applying paints and enamels of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.
- d. Only apply paints, except water-thinned types, to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

- e. Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Pay special attention to ensure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.
- f. Apply each coat of paint so that dry film is of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Completely hide all blemishes.
- g. Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats.
- h. Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.
- i. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material.
- j. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil or two component gloss polyurethane (MPI 72) in exterior applications.
- k. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function such as "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe". For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 in in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75 in in height and visible from the floor.
- l. All fire suppression system valves must be marked with permanent tags indicating normally open or normally closed.
- m. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.
- n. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of

subsequent coatings. Cover each preceding coat or surface completely by ensuring visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

- o. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.
- p. Thermosetting Paints: Apply topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) within the overcoat window recommended by the manufacturer.
- q. Floors: For nonslip surfacing on level floors, as the intermediate coat is applied, cover wet surface completely with almandite garnet, Grit No. 36, with maximum passing U.S. Standard Sieve No. 40 less than 0.5 percent. When the coating is dry, use a soft bristle broom to sweep up excess grit, which may be reused, and vacuum up remaining residue before application of the topcoat.

3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. Verify that the written permission includes quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, thin paints immediately prior to application with not more than one pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner does not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning cannot cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Do not mix paints of different manufacturers.

3.5.3 Two-Component Systems

Mix two-component systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Follow recommendation by the manufacturer for any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing for each type of substrate.

3.5.4 Coating Systems

- a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table for Interior Applications	
MPI Division	Substrate Application
MPI Division 3	Interior Concrete Paint Table
MPI Division 4	Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
MPI Division 5	Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
MPI Division 6	Interior Wood Paint Table

Table for Interior Applications	
MPI Division 9	Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

- b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness, where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.
- c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat unspecified surfaces the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.
- d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:
  - (1) One coat of primer.
  - (2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.
  - (3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.
- e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

- a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer to steel surfaces on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.
- b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.
- d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.
- e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat. Overcoat these items with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.
- f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.



### 3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

### 3.8 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with MIL-STD-101 or ASME A13.1. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by MIL-STD-101 or ASME A13.1, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

### 3.9 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

### 3.10 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Coordinate with manufacturer for take-back program. Set aside scrap to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. When such a service is not available, contact local recyclers to reclaim the materials.

### 3.11 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values. Acceptable products are listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at <http://www.specifygreen.com/APL/ProductIdxByMPInum.asp>.

#### 3.11.1 Interior Paint Tables

##### 3.11.1.1 MPI Division 5: Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

###### A. Interior Steel / Ferrous Surfaces

(1) Metal, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

High Performance Architectural Latex
--------------------------------------

New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1R-G2 (Flat)	MPI 76	MPI 138	MPI 138	5 mils
MPI INT 5.1R-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 76	MPI 139	MPI 139	5 mils
MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 76	MPI 141	MPI 141	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Alkyd				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1E-G2 (Flat)	MPI 76	MPI 49	MPI 49	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 76	MPI 51	MPI 51	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 76	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 76	MPI 48	MPI 48	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(2) Metal floors (non-shop-primed surfaces or non-slip deck surfaces) with non-skid additive (NSA), load at manufacturer's recommendations

Alkyd (over q.d. Alkyd Primer)				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semi-Gloss)	MPI 76	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Epoxy				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT

MPI INT 5.1L-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 101	MPI 101	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(3) Metal in toilets, restrooms, shower areas, and other high-humidity areas not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

Alkyd				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 76	MPI 51	MPI 51	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 76	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 76	MPI 48	MPI 48	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Alkyd; For Hand Tool Cleaning				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1T-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 23	MPI 51	MPI 51	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1T-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 23	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1T-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 23	MPI 48	MPI 48	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

B. Hot Surfaces

(1) Hot metal surfaces subject to temperatures up to 400 degrees F

Heat Resistant Enamel				
New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.2A	MPI 21	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer

Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.

3.11.1.2 MPI Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

A. Interior New Wallboard not otherwise specified

Latex					
New	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2A-G2 (Flat)	RIN 9.2A-G2 (Flat)	MPI 50	MPI 44	MPI 44	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)	RIN 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 50	MPI 52	MPI 52	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss)	RIN 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 54	MPI 54	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

High Performance Architectural Latex - High Traffic Areas					
New	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2B-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 9.2B-G2 (Flat)	MPI 50	MPI 138	MPI 138	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 50	MPI 139	MPI 139	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 141	MPI 141	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex, New

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2M-G2 (Flat)	MPI 149	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils

MPI INT 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 149	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2M-G4 (Satin)	MPI 149	MPI 146	MPI 146	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 149	MPI 147	MPI 147	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex, Existing, previously painted

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex				
Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 9.2M-G2 (Flat)	MPI 144	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI RIN 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 144	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
MPI RIN 9.2M-G4 (Satin)	MPI 144	MPI 146	MPI 146	4 mils
MPI RIN 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 144	MPI 147	MPI 147	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

B. Interior New Wallboard in toilets, restrooms, shower areas, and other high humidity areas not otherwise specified

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2L-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 9.2L-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 153	MPI 153	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Alkyd					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 47	MPI 47	4 mils

Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

Epoxy, New, uncoated Existing

Epoxy				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 50	MPI 77	MPI 77	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Epoxy, Existing, previously painted

Epoxy				
Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 9.2D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 17	MPI 77	MPI 77	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 14 00.20

INTERIOR SIGNAGE  
11/12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AA PK-1 (2015) Pink Sheets: Designations and Chemical Composition Limits for Aluminum Alloys in the Form of Castings & Ingot

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 2604 (2013) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2/D1.2M (2014) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B209 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B209M (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

ASTM B221 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B221M (2013) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

ASTM C1036 (2016) Standard Specification for Flat Glass

ASTM D635 (2014) Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 COMM (2009) Standard And Commentary and Usable Buildings and Facilities

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2015; ERTA 2015) Life Safety Code

NFPA 70 (2017) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Installation  
Warranty

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Approved Manufacturer's Instructions  
Protection and Cleaning

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### 1.3.1 Samples

Submit interior signage samples of each of the following sign types showing typical quality, workmanship and color: Standard Room sign. The samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.



### 1.3.2 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, mounting height, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. Include a schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be packaged to prevent damage and deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Product shall be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 1.5 WARRANTY

Warrant the interior signage for a period of 1 year against defective workmanship and material. Warranties shall be signed by the authorized representative of the manufacturer. Submit warranty accompanied by the document authenticating the signer as an authorized representative of the guarantor. Guarantee that the signage products and the installation are free from any defects in material and workmanship from the date of delivery.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Signs, plaques, directories, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products that essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Obtain signage from a single manufacturer with edges and corners of finished letterforms and graphics true and clean.

### 2.2 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

#### 2.2.1 Standard Room Signs

Signs shall consist of acrylic plastic 0.080 inch thickness minimum conforming to ANSI Z97.1 and shall conform to the following:

- a. Frames shall be molded acrylic, flat
- b. End caps shall be molded acrylic with square style corners.
- c. Units shall be frameless. Corners of signs shall be squared .

#### 2.2.2 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on signs conform to 36 CFR 1191.

#### 2.2.3 Tactile Letters, Symbols and Braille

Raised letters and numbers on signs shall conform to 36 CFR 1191.

## 2.3 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

### 2.3.1 Factory Workmanship

Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable.

## 2.4 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color shall be in accordance with the base architectural standards.

## 2.5 TYPEFACE

ADA-ABA compliant font for Room Signs.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs shall be installed plumb and true and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown

#### 3.1.1 Protection and Cleaning

Protect the work against damage during construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS

08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A167 (2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A336/A336M (2021) Standard Specification for Alloy Steel Forgings for Pressure and High-Temperature Parts

ASTM A385/A385M (2022) Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)

ASTM A653/A653M (2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A666 (2023) Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

ASTM B36/B36M (2018) Standard Specification for Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar

ASTM B86 (2022) Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die Castings

ASTM B221 (2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B221M (2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,

Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

- ASTM B456 (2017; R 2022) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- ASTM D570 (1998; E 2010; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
- ASTM D638 (2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
- ASTM D696 (2016) Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer
- ASTM D2583 (2013a) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
- ASTM D6386 (2016a) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
- ASTM D7611/D7611M (2013; E 2014) Standard Practice for Coding Plastic Manufactured Articles for Resin Identification
- ASTM D7803 (2019) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Powder Coating
- ASTM E84 (2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- ASTM G21 (2015; R 2021; E 2021) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

- CDPH SECTION 01350 (2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

CSA GROUP (CSA)

- CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124 (2017; Errata 2017; Errata 2018) Plastic Plumbing Fixtures

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

- ICC A117.1 (2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible

and Usable Buildings and Facilities

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3 (2005) Standard for High-Pressure  
Decorative Laminates

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 51 (2023) Food Equipment Materials

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS2460 (2023; Rev B) Plating, Chromium

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003 (Basic; Notice 1) Partitions, Toilet,  
Complete

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)  
Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and  
Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act  
(ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 (2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program  
For Chemical Emissions For Building  
Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are [for Contractor Quality Control approval.][for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.] Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

### SD-03 Product Data

Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions

Colors And Finishes

Painted Metal

Sound-Deadening Cores

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Hardware and Fittings

Brackets

Door Hardware

Pilaster Shoes

Finishes; G[, [\_\_\_\_\_]]

- [ Recycled content for painted steel partitions and screens; S ]
- [ Recycled content for stainless steel partitions and screens; S ]
- [ Recycled content for plastic laminate partitions and screens; S ]
- [ Recycled content for solid phenolic partitions and screens; S ]

SD-04 Samples

Colors and Finishes; G

Hardware and Fittings

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty

- [ Indoor air quality for plastic laminate clad partitions and screens; S ]
- [ Indoor air quality for solid phenolic, black core partitions and screens; S ]

### 1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

#### 1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

##### 1.3.1.1 Laminated Plastic and Solid Phenolic Products

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by **UL 2818** (Greenguard) Gold, **SCS** Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

### 1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with to **ICC A117.1** code for access for the handicapped operation of toilet compartment door and hardware.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original unopened packages with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, other contaminants, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of [one year][\_\_\_\_] [years] from date of final acceptance of the work.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Provide a complete and usable toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, room entrance screens, urinal screens, system of panels, hardware, and support components. Furnish the partition system from a single manufacturer, with a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. Submit [Fabrication Drawings](#) for toilet partitions and urinal screens consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory. Submit manufacturer's [Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions](#) in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

#### 2.2.1 Painted Metal (Finish 1)

Provide galvanized steel sheet cold-rolled, stretcher-level, commercial quality material, conforming to [ASTM A653/A653M](#), with a Flame Spread Index of 0 and a Smoke Developed Index of 0. Surface preparation for painting to comply with [[ASTM D6386](#), method for baked enamel] [or] [[ASTM D7803](#) for powder coat].

#### 2.2.2 Stainless Steel Sheet (Finish 2)

Provide stainless steel sheet conforming to [ASTM A666](#), 300 series commercial stainless steel sheet suitable for exposed applications with a Flame Spread Index of 0 and a Smoke Developed Index of 0. Provide smooth material, without creases or ripples. Provide face sheet of minimum of [0.048 inch](#) (([18 gauge](#)) thickness. Provide with [No. 4 finish] [manufacturer's standard textured finish][\_\_\_\_\_].

#### 2.2.3 Plastic Laminate Clad (Finish 3)

Provide decorative matte finish plastic laminate bonded to resin impregnated particle board core with non-toxic adhesive, with a Flame spread Index of 75 or less and a Smoked Developed Index of 450 or less.

#### 2.2.4 Phenolic Core (Finish 4) (Finish 4A)

Provide compressed cellulose fibers impregnated with resins. Provide smooth material without creases or ripples, with a Flame Spread Index of 75 or less and a Smoke Developed Index of 450 or less. The surface

laminate is fused to the resin-impregnated core.

2.2.5 Solid Polyethylene Panels (Finish 5)

Provide high density polyethylene (HDPE) suitable for exposed application. Waterproof, non-absorbent and graffiti resistant textured surface with a Flame Spread Index of 75 or less, and a Smoke Developed Index of 450 or less.

2.2.6 Homogenous Filled Acrylic (Finish 6)

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments that meets the following minimum performance requirements.

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	4000 psi (max.)	ASTM D638
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/degrees F (max.)	ASTM D696
Boiling Water Surface Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3
Impact Resistance (Ball Drop)		ANSI/NEMA LD 3
1/4 inch sheet	36 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2 inch sheet	140 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4 inch sheet	200 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold and Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Bacteria Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1 percent max.	ASTM D570
Flammability		ASTM E84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max.	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF/ANSI 51

2.2.7 Sound-Deadening Cores

Provide sound deadening consisting of treated kraft paper honeycomb cores with a cell size of not more than 1 inch. Provide resin-material content weighing not less than 11 percent of the finished core weight. Face expanded cores on both sides with kraft paper.



2.2.8 **Anchoring Devices and Fasteners**

Provide steel anchoring devices and fasteners hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, in conformance with **ASTM A385/A385M** and **ASTM A123/A123M**. Conceal all galvanized anchoring devices.

2.2.9 **Brackets**

Provide two-ear panel wall brackets, T-style, 1 inch stock. Provide stirrup style panel-to-pilaster brackets.

2.2.10 **Hardware and Fittings**

2.2.10.1 **General Requirements**

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with **CID A-A-60003** for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware finish highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Comply with **36 CFR 1191** of latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments; provide [chrome-plated steel] [ or ] [stainless steel] devices and hinges with door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Submit three samples of each item, including anchoring devices and fasteners. Approved hardware samples may be installed in the work if properly identified.

Material	Conformance Standard
Cold-rolled sheet steel	<b>ASTM A336/A336M</b> , commercial quality
Zinc-base alloy	<b>ASTM B86</b> , Alloy AC41-A
Brass	<b>ASTM B36/B36M</b> , Alloy C26800
Aluminum	<b>ASTM B221</b>
Corrosion-resistant steel	<b>ASTM A167</b> , Type [302][304]

2.2.10.2 **Finishes**

- [ a. Provide chrome plating that complies with **ASTM B456**.
- ][b. Provide finish that complies with **SAE AMS2460**, Class I, Type [I][II].
- ][c. Provide aluminum with clear anodic coating that complies with **AA DAF45**.
- ][d. Provide corrosion-resistant steel with a No. 4 finish.
- ][e. Provide stainless steel with a No. 4 finish.
- ][f. Provide exposed fasteners that match the hardware and fittings.

]2.2.11 Door Hardware

2.2.11.1 Hinges

Provide adjustable hinges to hold in-swinging doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees and outswinging doors up to 10 degrees. Provide self-lubricating hinges with the indicated swing. Provide hinges that [are surface-mounted type] [are cutout-insert type] [are exposed pivot] [are semi-concealed] [and] [have the following type of return movement:

- [ a. Gravity return movement
- ] [b. Spring-action cam return movement
- ] [c. Torsion-rod return movement

]2.2.11.2 Latch and Pull

Provide latch and pull that is a combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper equipped with emergency access. [Provide [surface mounted] [concealed] latch].

2.2.11.3 Coat Hooks

Provide coat hooks that are combination units with hooks and rubber tipped pins.

2.3 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS

Fabricate partition panels, and pilasters of materials and construction listed:

Provide [[painted metal partition] [stainless steel partition] panels and doors in finished thickness of no less than 1 inch and pilasters no less than 1-1/4 inches, both with face sheets no less than [ 0.031 inch] [ 0.038 inch]]. [Phenolic partition panels not less than 1/2 inch thick and door and pilasters not less than 3/4 inch thick] [plastic laminated partition and door panels no less than [ 7/8 inch] [ 1 inch] thick and pilaster no less than 1 1/4 inch thick] [plastic (HDPE) partition panels, doors and pilasters not less than 1 inch thick] [homogenous filled acrylic partition panels and doors no less than 1/2 inch thick and pilasters no less than 1 inch thick].

[Provide painted metal toilet partitions and screens with recycled content of 27 percent minimum. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for painted steel partitions and screens. ] [Provide stainless steel toilet partitions and screens with recycled content of 50 percent minimum. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for stainless steel partitions and screens.] [Provide plastic laminate toilet partitions and screens with recycled content of 45 percent minimum. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for plastic laminate partitions and screens.] [Provide solid polyethylene toilet partitions and screens with recycled content of 30 percent minimum.]. [Provide homogeneous filled acrylic with recycled content of 6 percent minimum]. [Provide solid phenolic toilet partitions and screens with recycled content of 10 percent minimum]. [ Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for solid phenolic partitions and screens.]

[[Provide plastic laminate clad and solid phenolic, black core toilet

partitions and urinal screens to meet the emissions requirements of **CDPH SECTION 01350** (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type)]. [Provide certification of **indoor air quality for plastic laminate clad partitions and screens.** ][Provide certification of **indoor air quality for solid phenolic, black core partitions and screens.**]]

### 2.3.1 Toilet Enclosures

Provide toilet enclosures that comply with **CID A-A-60003**, Type I, Style [A, floor supported] [B, ceiling hung] [C, overhead braced] [F, overhead braced-alcove]. Furnish width, length, and height of toilet enclosures as shown. Finish surface of panels are [painted metal (Finish 1)][stainless steel (Finish 2)][plastic laminate clad (Finish 3)][solid phenolic, black core (Finish 4)][solid phenolic, color through the core (Finish 4A)][solid polyethylene (Finish 5)][homogenous filled acrylic (Finish 6)][\_\_\_\_\_]; water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent radius beveled edges. Reinforce panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars for mounting of the items required, and provide cut outs for through partition toilet accessories. Provide grab bars to withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by **250 lbf**. Grab bars cannot rotate within their fittings.

### 2.3.2 Room Entrance Screens

Provide room entrance screens that comply with **CID A-A-60003**, Type II, Style [A, floor anchored] [B, ceiling hung braced] [C, overhead braced] [D, wall hung] [\_\_\_\_\_]. Provide finish surface of screens to be [painted metal (Finish 1)][stainless steel (Finish 2)][plastic laminate clad (Finish 3)][solid phenolic, black core (Finish 4)][solid phenolic, color through the core (Finish 4A)][solid polyethylene (Finish 5)][homogenous filled acrylic (Finish 6)][\_\_\_\_\_]; water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent with radius beveled edges. Furnish length and height of screens as shown. Provide thickness to match toilet compartment panel construction. Fabricate screens from the same types of panels, pilasters, and fittings as the toilet partitions.

### 2.3.3 Urinal Screens

Provide urinal screens that comply with **CID A-A-60003**, Type III, Style [A, floor supported] [B, ceiling hung] [C, overhead braced] [D, floor to ceiling hung] [E, floor to ceiling post supported] [F, wall hung]. Provide finish for surface of screens as [painted metal (Finish 1)][stainless steel (Finish 2)][plastic laminate clad (Finish 3)][solid phenolic, black core (Finish 4)][solid phenolic, color through the core (Finish 4A)][solid polyethylene (Finish 5)] [homogenous filled acrylic (Finish 6)][\_\_\_\_\_]; water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent with radius beveled edges; with manufacturer's standard post design of materials matching the thickness and construction of pilasters. Furnish width and height of urinal screens as shown. Provide thickness to match toilet compartment panel construction. Secure wall hung urinal screens with [a minimum of three wall stirrup brackets.] [**42 inches** long, continuous flanges.] Fabricate screens from the same types of panels and pilasters as the toilet partitions. Use corrosion-resistant steel fittings and fasteners.

## 2.4 CEILING-HUNG PARTITIONS

Provide pilasters in size indicated that are manufacturer's standard

corrosion resistant anchoring assemblies complete with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for connection to structural support above finished ceiling. Design anchoring device to transmit the strain and loading on the pilaster directly to the structural support above without putting strain or loading on the finished ceiling. Provide sleeves or caps at tops of pilasters to conceal anchorage.

## 2.5 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Provide pilasters in size indicated that are manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant anchoring assemblies complete with leveling adjustment nuts and pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a steel bar not less than 1/2 by 7/8 inch welded to the reinforced face sheets and having not less than two 3/8 inch round anchorage devices for securing to the floor slab. Provide anchorage devices complete with threaded rods, expansion shields, lock washers, and leveling-adjustment nuts. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

## 2.6 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Provide pilasters in sizes indicated that are manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a channel-shaped floor stirrup fabricated from not less than 0.0635 inch thick material and a leveling bolt. Secure the stirrup to the pilaster with not less than a 3/16 inch bolt and nut after the pilaster is leveled. Secure the stirrup to the floor with not less than two lead expansion shields and sheetmetal screws. Fabricate overhead brace from a continuous extruded aluminum tube not less than 1 inch wide by 1-1/2 inch high, 0.125 inch wall thickness. Finish is AA-C22A31 in accordance with AA DAF45. Set and secure brace into the top of each pilaster. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

## 2.7 PILASTER SHOES

Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal floor-mounted anchorage. Provide [aluminum] [stainless steel] [one piece molded HDPE] [\_\_\_\_\_] pilaster shoes. Height is a minimum 3 inches.

## 2.8 HARDWARE

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. [Provide hardware pre-drilled by manufacturer.] Use a hardware finish that is highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. [Hardware includes: chrome plated nonferrous cast pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; nylon bearings; [black anodized] [chrome plated] [\_\_\_\_\_] aluminum door latch; door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; and cast alloy chrome plated coat hook and bumper, [\_\_\_\_\_].] Provide latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments complying with 36 CFR 1191 and [chrome-plated steel] [or] [stainless steel] door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. [ Use stainless steel, tamper proof type screws and bolts. Wall mounting brackets are continuous, full height, [aluminum] [stainless steel] [heavy duty plastic] [\_\_\_\_\_] , in accordance with toilet compartment manufacturer's instructions.. Provide

floor-mounted anchorage consisting of corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor.]

## 2.9 COLORS AND FINISHES

### 2.9.1 Colors

Provide color [as specified in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES.][as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.]

[Color of pilaster shoes matches the core of solid plastic compartments and screens.] Submit three samples showing color and a finished edge on two adjacent sides and core construction, each not less than 12 inch square.

### 2.9.2 Finishes

#### 2.9.2.1 Finishes No. 1 Through No. 3

Provide partitions, panels, screen, and door finishes that comply with CID A-A-60003 finished with [Painted Metal (Finish 1)][Stainless Steel (Finish 2)][Plastic Laminate Clad (Finish 3)].

#### 2.9.2.2 Finishes No. 4, No 4A and No. 5

Provide manufacturer's standard [black core (Finish 4)][color through the core (Finish 4A)] [or] [solid polyethylene (Finish 5)] formed under high pressure rendering a single component section not less than 1 inch thick. Colors extend throughout the panel thickness.

#### 2.9.2.3 Finish No. 6

Provide homogeneous filled acrylic (Finish 6) with through body colors meeting CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

Take field measurements prior to the preparation of drawing and fabrication to ensure proper fits. Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive work. Verify correct spacing of plumbing fixtures. Verify correct location of built in framing, anchorage, and bracing. Report in writing to Contracting Officer prevailing conditions that adversely affect satisfactory execution of the work of this section. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 METAL PARTITION FABRICATION

- a. Fabricate metal partition panels, doors, screens, and pilasters required for the project from galvanized-steel face sheets with formed edges. Laminate face sheets via pressure to the sound-deadening core with edges sealed with a continuous locking strip and corners mitered and welded. Ground all welds smooth. Provide concealed reinforcement for installation of hardware, fittings, and accessories. Surface of face sheets must be , free from wave, warp, or buckle.

- b. Before application of an enamel coating system, solvent-clean galvanized-steel surfaces to remove processing compounds, oils, and other contaminants harmful to coating-system adhesion. After cleaning, coat the surfaces with a metal-pretreatment phosphate coating. After pretreatment, finish exposed galvanized-steel surfaces with a baked-enamel coating system as specified.
- c. Provide an enamel coating system consisting of a factory-applied baked acrylic enamel coating system. Provide a coating system that is a durable, washable, stain-resistant, and mar-resistant finish.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level, with the panels centered between the fixtures. Provide a panel clearance of not more than  $1/2$  inch and secure the panels to walls and pilasters with continuous full height wall brackets. Locate wall brackets so that holes for wall bolts occur in masonry or tile joints. Secure panels to pilasters with brackets matching the wall brackets. Provide for adjustment due to minor floor variations. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines. Install adjacent components for consistency of line and plane. Equip each door with hinges, one door latch, and one coat hook and bumper. Align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edges of doors.

- a. Secure panels to hollow plastered walls with toggle bolts using not less than  $1/4$ -20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Provide toggle bolts with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.
- b. Secure panels to ceramic tile on hollow plastered walls or hollow concrete-masonry walls with toggle bolts using not less than  $1/4$ -20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Provide toggle bolts with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.
- c. Secure panels to solid masonry or concrete with lead or brass expansion shields designed for use with not less than  $1/4$ -20 screws, with a shield length of not less than  $1-1/2$  inches. Provide expansion shields with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.
- d. Submit [Installation Drawings](#) for toilet partitions, room entrance screens, and urinal screens showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing and blocking, fittings, mountings and escutcheons. Indicate on drawings the type of partition, location, mounting height, cutouts, and reinforcement required for toilet-room accessories.

### 3.4 CEILING-HUNG PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the structural support above with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Level the bottoms of doors with bottoms of pilasters when doors are in a closed position.

### 3.5 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Level tops of doors with tops of pilasters when doors are in a closed position. Expansion shields have a minimum 2 inch penetration into the concrete slab.

### 3.6 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Secure overhead brace to the pilaster face with not less than two fasteners per face. Expansion shields have a minimum 2 inch penetration into the concrete slab. Make tops of doors parallel with the overhead brace when doors are in a closed position.

### 3.7 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

After completion of the installation, make final adjustments to the pilaster-leveling devices, door hardware, and other working parts of the partition assembly. Doors have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16 inch and rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched.

### 3.8 CLEANING

Touch up baked enamel and powder coat finish with the same color of paint that was used for the finish. Clean all surfaces and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner compliant with the manufacturer's recommended cleaning and protection from damage procedures until accepted. Remove all equipment, tools, surplus materials, and work debris from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES  
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1036 (2010; E 2012) Standard Specification for Flat Glass

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED NC (2009) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) New Construction Rating System

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes; G  
Accessory Items

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

LEED Documentation

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Wrap toilet accessories for shipment and storage, then deliver to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and store in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.



PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Provide toilet accessories where indicated in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE. Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section 09 30 10 CERAMIC TILING. Provide each accessory item complete with the necessary mounting plates of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Provide anchors and fasteners capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and suited for use with the supporting construction. Provide tamperproof design exposed fasteners with finish to match the accessory.

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Conform to the requirements for accessory items specified below. Submit fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting, operation, and cleaning instructions and one sample of each other accessory proposed for use. Incorporate approved samples into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted. Submit certificate for each type of accessory specified, attesting that the items meet the specified requirements.

2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)

Provide an 18 gauge, 1-1/4 inch grab bar OD Type 304 stainless steel. Provide form and length for grab bar as indicated. Provide exposed mounting flange. Provide grab with satin finish. Furnish installed bars capable of withstanding a 500 pound vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Allow 1-1/2 inch space between wall and grab bar.

2.2.2 Mirrors, Glass (MG)

Provide Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear glass for mirrors. Glazing Quality ql 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C1036. Coat glass on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Provide highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which provides reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, free of pinholes or other defects. Provide copper protective coating with pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Provide mirror backing paint with two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.2.3 Mirror, Tilt (MT)

Provide surface mounted tilt mirror with full visibility for persons in a wheelchair. Furnish fixed tilt mirror, extending at least 4 inch from the wall at the top and tapering to 1 inch at the bottom. Provide size in accordance with the drawings. Conform to ASTM C1036 and paragraph Glass Mirrors.

#### 2.2.4 Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD)

Provide paper towel dispenser constructed of a minimum 0.03 inch Type 304 stainless steel, surface mounted. Furnish tumbler key lock locking mechanism.

#### 2.2.5 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SND)

Construct a Type 304 stainless steel sanitary napkin disposal with removable leak-proof receptacle for disposable liners. Provide fifty disposable liners of the type standard with the manufacturer. Retain receptacle in cabinet by tumbler lock. Provide disposer with a door for inserting disposed napkins, surface mounted.

#### 2.2.6 Soap Dispenser (SD)

Provide soap dispenser in-counter mounted, liquid type consisting of a vertical Type 304 stainless steel tank with holding capacity of 40 fluid ounces with a corrosion-resistant all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps, lotions, detergents and antiseptic soaps.

#### 2.2.7 Shelf, Metal, Heavy Duty (SMHD)

Furnish a minimum 18 gauge stainless steel heavy duty metal shelf with hemmed edges. Provide shelves over 30 inch with intermediate supports. Provide minimum of 16 gauge supports, welded to the shelf, and spaced no more than 30 inch apart.

#### 2.2.8 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)

Furnish Type II - surface mounted toilet tissue holder with two rolls of standard tissue stacked vertically. Provide stainless steel, satin finish cabinet.

#### 2.2.9 Waste Receptacle (WR)

Provide Type 304 stainless steel waste receptacle, designed for surface mounting. Provide reusable liner, of the type standard with the receptacle manufacturer. Provide receptacles with push doors and doors for access to the waste compartment with continuous hinges.

#### 2.2.10 Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser (TSCD)

Provide Type 304 stainless steel with surface mounted toilet seat cover dispensers. Provide dispenser with a minimum capacity of 500 seat covers.

#### 2.2.11 Mop and Broom Holder (MH)

Stainless steel with grip jaw cam mechanism securing mop or broom handles. Also includes hooks and storage shelf.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide the same finish for the surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation as the attached accessory. Provide oval exposed screw heads. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means

until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

### 3.1.1 Recessed Accessories

Fasten accessories with wood screws to studs, blocking or rough frame in wood construction. Set anchors in mortar in masonry construction. Fasten to metal studs or framing with sheet metal screws in metal construction.

### 3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Conceal fasteners on accessories without backplates. Install accessories with sheet metal screws or wood screws in lead-lined braided jute, PTFE or neoprene sleeves, or lead expansion shields, or with toggle bolts or other approved fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs or to solid wood blocking secured between wood studs, or to metal backplates secured to metal studs.

## 3.2 CLEANING

Clean material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use alkaline or abrasive agents. Take precautions to avoid scratching or marring exposed surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 14 24 23

HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATORS

05/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

- ASME A17.1/CSA B44 (2021) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators
- ASME A17.2 (2020) Guide for Inspection of Elevators, Escalators, and Moving Walks Includes Inspection Procedures for Electric Traction and Winding Drum Elevators, Hydraulic Elevators, and Escalators and Moving Walks
- ASME B16.9 (2018) Factory-Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings
- ASME B16.11 (2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

- AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A53/A53M (2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- ASTM A106/A106M (2019a) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

- ICC IBC (2018) International Building Code

NATIONAL ELEVATOR INDUSTRY, INC. (NEII)

- NEII-1 (2000; R thru 2017) Building

Transportation Standards and Guidelines,  
including the Performance Standards Matrix  
for New Elevator Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4)  
National Electrical Code
- NFPA 70E (2021) Standard for Electrical Safety in  
the Workplace
- NFPA 72 (2019; TIA 19-1; ERTA 1 2019; TIA 21-1;  
ERTA 1 2021) National Fire Alarm and  
Signaling Code
- NFPA 101 (2021) Life Safety Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

- UFC 3-560-01 (2017, with Change 2, 2019) Operations and  
Maintenance: Electrical Safety

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

- 36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)  
Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and  
Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act  
(ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 WORK DESCRIPTION

The intent of this project is to bring existing elevator into code compliance. Provide new controller as required to operate smoke detection initiation of recall to first floor for Fireman's operation. Not all sections below may be applicable to the effort, but are provided as a baseline for acceptance testing of the upgraded elevator.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Elevator System

Elevator Components

Elevator Machine

Elevator Controller

Wiring Diagrams

SD-03 Product Data

Elevator and Accessories

Elevator Components

Data Sheets

Elevator Microprocessor Controller

SD-05 Design Data

Emergency Power Systems

Heat Loads

Reaction Loads

SD-07 Certificates

Elevator Parts and Components

Warranty

Endorsement Letter

Welders' Qualifications

Elevator Controller Certification

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Elevator, Data Package 4

Maintenance Control Program (MCP)

Software and Documentation

#### 1.3.1 Shop Drawing Requirements

Provide assembly and arrangement of elevators, accessories, and [elevator components](#). Show location of [elevator machine](#) in elevator machine room (MR) or machinery space (MS). Show location of [elevator controller](#) in elevator machine room or elevator control room (CR). Provide details for materials and equipment, including but not limited to operating and signal fixtures, doors, door and car frames, car enclosure, controllers, motors, guide rails and brackets, layout of hoistway in plan and elevation, and other layout information and clearance dimensions.

#### 1.3.2 Product Data Requirements

Provide manufacturers' product data for all [elevator components](#), including but not limited to the following: elevator controller, hydraulic pump unit, hydraulic pump and motor, hydraulic cylinder, hydraulic piping and fittings, car and hall fixture buttons and switches, cab and machine room or control room communication devices, door operator, door protection system, car roller guides, and buffers. For [data sheets](#), provide document identification number or bulletin number, published or copyrighted prior to the date of contract bid opening. Provide controller manufacturer's

published procedures for performance of each and all testing required by [ASME A17.1/CSA B44](#).

### 1.3.3 Design Data

#### 1.3.3.1 Reaction Loads

Provide calculations by registered professional engineer for [reaction loads](#) imposed on building by elevator system. Demonstrate calculations complying with [ASME A17.1/CSA B44](#)

#### 1.3.3.2 Heat Loads

Provide calculations from elevator manufacturer, or by registered professional engineer, for total anticipated [heat loads](#) generated by all of the elevator equipment.

#### 1.3.3.3 Emergency Power Systems

Where the facility does have an emergency power system, confirm the elevators that will be connected to the emergency power system. Confirm the complete emergency power system and sequence of operation for all elevators, including operation of the elevator lobby manual selection switch. Provide wiring diagrams for building emergency power interface with elevator controls. For elevators not supplied by an emergency power system, provide manufacturers' product data for auxiliary power systems.

#### 1.3.4 Welders' Requirements

Comply with [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#), Section 5. Include certified copies of field [welders' qualifications](#). List welders' names with corresponding code marks to identify each welder's welding work

#### 1.3.5 Maintenance Control Program (MCP)

For each elevator, prepare and provide a written Maintenance Control Program (MCP) that complies with [ASME A17.1/CSA B44](#) Section 8.6, including written documentation that details the test procedures for each and every test that is required to be performed by [ASME A17.1/CSA B44](#). Assemble all MCP documentation, and supporting technical attachments, in a single MCP package and provide in both electronic and hard copy. Assemble entire hard copy MCP in 3-ring binders. For each elevator provided, the MCP must include only documentation and instruction that apply to the elevator specified.

For each elevator, provide an additional, separate binder that includes all maintenance, repair, replacement, call back, and other records required by [ASME A17.1/CSA B44](#). The records binder must be kept in the elevator mechanical room, maintained by elevator maintenance and service personnel, and be available at all times to authorized personnel.

Provide detailed information regarding emergency service procedures and elevator installation company personnel contact information. Provide a listing of all tools to be provided to the Contracting Officer as components of the elevator system.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### 1.4.1 Qualification

Provide a designed and engineered elevator system by an elevator contractor regularly engaged in the installation of elevator systems. Provide elevator components manufactured by companies regularly engaged in the manufacture of elevator components. Utilize only licensed and certified elevator personnel for the installation, adjusting, testing, and servicing of the elevators.

##### 1.4.1.1 Elevator Contractor's Elevator Technicians

For elevator installations in the United States, including United States territories, perform all elevator related work under the direct guidance of a state certified elevator technician with a minimum of three years of experience in the installation of elevator systems of the type and complexity specified in the contract documents. Provide an [endorsement letter](#) from the elevator manufacturer, certifying that the elevator specialist is qualified. All elevator technicians must carry a current certification issued by one of the following organizations:

- a. National Association of Elevator Contractors (NAEC)
- b. National Elevator Industry Education Program (NEIEP)

##### 1.4.2 Manufacturers' Technical Support

Provide elevator components from manufacturers that provide factory training and online and live telephone elevator technical support to any elevator installation, service, and maintenance contractor. Provide elevator components from manufacturers that guarantee accessibility to all replacement and repair parts and components to any elevator installation, service, and maintenance contractor. Use only elevator component manufacturers that provide current published [price lists](#) for all elevator parts and components.

##### 1.4.3 Operation and Maintenance Data

Assemble all shop drawing and product data material into O&M Data Packages in accordance with Article SUBMITTALS. Provide two complete O&M Data Packages in hard copy and two complete electronic O&M data packages on separate CDs, in PDF format. Provide all O&M Data Packages to Contracting Officer. Include controller diagnostic documentation and software as required under Article CONTROL EQUIPMENT.

##### 1.4.4 Wiring Diagrams

Provide complete [wiring diagrams](#) and sequence of operations, which show electrical connections and functions of elevator systems. Provide one set (11 inch by 17 inch minimum size) of wiring diagrams, with individual sheets laminated in plastic and assembled in binder, to be stored in the machine room or control room cabinet. Provide one additional hard copy set and two complete electronic sets on separate CDs, in PDF format. Provide all wiring diagram sets to the Contracting Officer. Coded diagrams are not acceptable unless fully identified.



#### 1.4.5 Machine Room/Control Room Cabinet

For storage of O&M Data Packages and Wiring Diagrams, provide locking metal cabinet with a minimum size of 20 inch W by 12 inch D by 30 inch H. Cabinet must be sized large enough to accommodate all O&M Data and hardware required in paragraphs OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and WIRING DIAGRAMS. Secure cabinet to machine room or control room wall.

#### 1.5 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM

Coordinate interface between building fire protection system and elevator controls.

Additional fire protection requirements are located in: Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE; Section 21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION; and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

##### 1.5.1 Fire Alarm Initiating Devices

Fire alarm initiating devices are specified in Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE, including conduit and wiring from each detector to fire protection addressable modules in elevator machine room or control room.

##### 1.5.2 Fire Sprinklers

Provide fire sprinklers in accordance with all applicable safety codes and with Section 21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION. Provide shutoff valve, check valve, and non-adjustable, zero time-delay flow switch, in each sprinkler line immediately outside of each machine room, control room, and hoistway, as applicable. Provide inspectors' test valve for periodic testing of flow switch and shunt trip disconnect.

Pipe sprinkler piping serving these spaces in a series manner with no laterals. Locate inspectors' test connection at the end of pipe runs such that operation of the test connection will purge air from system piping.

##### 1.5.3 Shunt Trip Disconnect

Provide flow switches specified in paragraph FIRE SPRINKLERS to comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and NFPA 72 for shunt trip of the main line power supply. For each elevator, provide control wiring connecting the flow switch to a shunt trip equipped circuit breaker located in the elevator machine room or control room. Upon flow of water, flow switch will instantaneously cause opening of the shunt-trip circuit breaker and remove power from the elevator. Flow switch must also send a signal to fire alarm control panel to indicate water flow condition.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ELEVATOR DESCRIPTION

Provide elevator system that complies with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 in its entirety, ASME A17.2 in its entirety, and additional requirements specified herein. Provide elevator system that meets or exceeds the NEII-1 Ride Quality Performance Standards Matrix (RQPSM). Comply with the RQPSM "Intermediate Performance" criteria.

Provide and install elevators in accordance with 36 CFR 1191 - ABAAS, ICC IBC, IEEE C62.41, NFPA 70 and NFPA 101 requirements.

## 2.2 ELEVATOR OPERATION

ASME A17.1/CSA B44, Introduction, Section 3, Definitions.

### 2.2.1 Single, Two-Stop, Automatic Operation

Provide Single Two-Stop Automatic Operation.

## 2.3 SPECIAL OPERATION AND CONTROL

Provide the following special operations and control systems.

### 2.3.1 Keys for Elevator Key Switches

Provide a minimum of twelve keys per unique cylinder used on all key switches for a single elevator. If there is more than one elevator, additional keys will not be required unless there are additional unique lock cylinders. Provide keys with brass or fiberglass tags marked "PROPERTY OF THE U.S. GOVERNMENT" on one side with function of key or approved code number on the other side.

### 2.3.2 Firefighters' Emergency Operation (FEO)

Provide FEO equipment and signaling devices. The designated level for the FEO Phase I key operated switch is the ground floor. In the FEO Phase I fixture, provide FEO Operating Instructions.

#### 2.3.2.1 Firefighters' Emergency Operation (FEO) Key Box

Provide flush mounted, locking, FEO Key Box of a minimum size of 5 inch W by 9 inch H by 1.5 inch D. Install at a height of 6 feet above floor level and directly above the FEO Phase I key switch. Provide box equipped with lock that uses the FEO K1 key.

### 2.3.3 Hoistway Access Operation

Provide hoistway access operation with switches at top and bottom terminal landings. Locate switch 6 feet above floor level, within 12 inches of elevator hoistway entrance frame or with the ferrule exposed when located in the elevator entrance frame.

### 2.3.4 In-Car Inspection Operation

Provide In-Car Inspection Operation.

### 2.3.5 Independent Service

Provide exposed key-operated switch in car operating panel to enable independent service and simultaneously disable in-car signals and landing-call responses. Provide indicator lights that automatically illuminate during independent service. For duplex or group operation, if one car is removed from group another car will respond to its hall calls.

### 2.3.6 Elevator Emergency Power Operation

Where applicable, provide elevator emergency power indication as a minimum

for operation of the elevators. Coordinate power supply and control wiring to accomplish initiation signal and/or operation of elevators on emergency power, if available.

## 2.4 CONTROL EQUIPMENT

Enclose all elevator control equipment in factory-primed and baked-enamel coated sheet-metal cabinets with ventilation louvers and removable or hinged doors. Mount cabinets at a height of 10 inches above machine room or control room finish floor.

### 2.4.1 Motor Control Equipment

Provide elevator motor control with electronic, soft-start motor starter.

### 2.4.2 Elevator Microprocessor Controller

For each individual elevator controller, and for each group controller, provide a microprocessor controller that complies with the following paragraphs. Provide controller(s) package that includes all hardware and software required for the installation, maintenance, and service of the elevator, in its' entirety. Provide verification of technical support service that the controller manufacturer provides to any licensed elevator installation, service, and maintenance company.

Provide an elevator controller from a manufacturer that provides comprehensive factory training to include controller installation, adjustment, service, and maintenance. The training must be identified as available to any licensed elevator contractor. Provide verification of an established and documented training schedule, with pricing, for factory training classes that manufacturer has provided for a minimum period of one year prior to contract award date.

The elevator controller must be identified as available for purchase and installation by any licensed elevator contractor. All components, parts, diagnostic tools, and software must be available for purchase and installation and use by any licensed elevator contractor; "exchange-only" provisions for the purchase of spare parts are not acceptable. The elevator controller manufacturer must publish an industry competitive price listing for all controller parts, diagnostic tools, and software.

Provide verification of telephone and internet based technical support service that the elevator controller manufacturer provides to any licensed elevator installation, service, and maintenance company at an industry competitive price. The service must include live telephone based technical support for installation, adjustment, maintenance, and troubleshooting of the elevator controller and related elevator components. The service must be available during standard working hours.

Provide an elevator controller that is designed to automatically reestablish normal elevator operation following any temporary loss of power, regardless of duration.

#### 2.4.2.1 Elevator Controller Interface Cabinet

For each individual elevator microprocessor controller, provide a separate elevator control cabinet with an integrated human interface system. For group elevator installations, a single cabinet and interface system with full access to each elevator controller may be utilized. The separate

controller interface cabinet must be supplied by the elevator controller manufacturer and include a minimum 12 inch wide keyboard and a minimum 10 inch monitor. The elevator controller interface cabinet must comply with arc-flash protection requirements of NFPA 70E and UFC 3-560-01.

#### 2.4.2.1.1 Elevator Microprocessor Human Interface

The interface system must provide complete elevator controller interface capability and must include the elevator controller manufacturer's comprehensive package of installation and diagnostic software. The microprocessor interface system must provide unrestricted access to all parameters, all levels of adjustment, and all flags necessary for installation, adjustment, maintenance, and troubleshooting of each elevator and for the elevator group. All software programming must be stored in non-volatile memory. The elevator controller fault log must provide non-volatile memory fault log storage of all faults, trouble calls, and fault history for a minimum of one year and the ability to download or print the fault log. The controller interface must also provide the capability to display and diagnose trouble calls, faults, and shutdowns. Expiring software, degrading operation, and "key" access controls are not acceptable.

#### 2.4.2.2 Software and Documentation

Provide three copies of the manufacturer's maintenance and service diagnostic software, with complete software documentation, that will enable the same level of unrestricted access to all controllers of the same make and model, regardless of the installation date or location. Provide signed certification, from the manufacturer's corporate headquarters, that guarantees that the microprocessor software and access system will not terminate the unlimited and unrestricted access at any future date.

#### 2.4.2.3 Elevator Controller Certification

For elevator installations in the United States, including United States territories, provide an elevator microprocessor controller that has a current certificate of safety code compliance issued by the Technical Standards and Safety Authority (TSSA), Toronto, Canada.

### 2.5 OPERATING PANELS, SIGNAL FIXTURES, AND COMMUNICATIONS CABINETS

For all panels and fixtures, provide identical and uniform panel and fixture design, material, finish, and components for all elevators. For all panels and fixtures, legibly and indelibly identify all buttons, devices, and all operating positions for each device. Use engraving and backfilling, or photo etching, for button and device designations. Do not use attached signs. Provide elevator manufacturers' standard grade for all key switches unless otherwise specified. All illuminating panels and fixture components must utilize LED lighting for energy efficiency.

#### 2.5.1 Car and Hall Buttons

For all cab and landing fixture buttons, provide industry-standard, vandal resistant push buttons with positive-stop assembly design. Buttons must be minimum 3/4 inch diameter, satin-finish stainless steel, with illuminating LED halo.

## 2.5.2 Passenger Car-Operating Panel

Provide each car with one car operating panel that contains operation controls and communication devices. Provide exposed, flush mounted buttons for the controls identified in subparagraph PASSENGER CONTROLS. Provide a lockable service cabinet for the controls listed in subparagraph SERVICE CONTROLS. Use engraving and backfilling or photo etching for button and switch designations. Do not use attached signs.

### 2.5.2.1 Passenger Controls

In addition to ASME A17.1/CSA B44 requirements, provide the following operating controls, identified as indicated:

- a. Illuminating car-call buttons identified to correspond to landings served by the elevator.
- b. "DOOR OPEN" and "DOOR CLOSE" buttons. For front and rear openings at the same floor, include the identification "F" and "R" for each opening.
- c. Red, illuminating "ALARM" button.
- d. Key-operated "Independent Service" switch.
- e. "Help" communication device to include communication between elevator cab and elevator machine room or control room.

### 2.5.2.2 Service Controls

In addition to ASME A17.1/CSA B44 requirements, provide the following operating controls, identified as indicated:

- a. Provide a key-operated, three-position switch for "In car Inspection Operation" and "Hoistway Access". The center switch position will provide normal, automatic operation.
- b. "Car Light" switch.
- c. "Car Fan" switch with two speed settings identified.
- d. 120-volt ac 60 Hz single-phase duplex electrical outlet of ground-fault-circuit-interrupt (GFCI) design.

### 2.5.2.3 Certificate Window

Provide a minimum 4 inch wide by 6 inch high certificate window for elevator inspection certificate. Locate window in the Service Controls door of the Car Operating Panel.

### 2.5.2.4 Emergency Signaling Devices

Provide an audible signaling device, operable from the Car Operating Panel button marked "ALARM". The audible signaling device must have a sound pressure rating between 80 and 90 dBA at 10 ft. Provide battery backup power capable of operating the audible signaling device for at least one hour.

### 2.5.3 Elevator In-Car Position Indicators

For all elevators, provide illuminating position indicator in the Car Operating Panel.

### 2.5.4 Elevator In-Car Direction Indicators

For 2-stop elevator installations, provide visual direction indicators and audible car arrival signal in the elevator car door jamb, in accordance with ABA Standards. Visual indicators must be visible from the hall call fixture.

### 2.5.5 Hall Call Landing Fixtures

Provide a hall call fixture adjacent to each elevator. Provide a single push-button for terminal landings and dual push-buttons, up and down, at intermediate landings.

#### 2.5.5.1 Designated Landing Hall Call Fixture

##### 2.5.5.1.1 Location of COMMUNICATION MEANS FAILURE (CMF) Visual Signal

When required by [ASME A17.1/CSA B44](#), provide an elevator CMF audible and illuminating signal, and reset switch, in the FEO Designated Landing hall call fixture. Mount the signal and reset switch at a minimum of [7 inches](#) above the "UP" hall call button.

##### 2.5.5.1.2 COMMUNICATION MEANS FAILURE (CMF) Visual and Audible Signal Operation

Provide a CMF visual and audible signal system that conforms to [ASME A17.1/CSA B44](#). Provide continuous verification of operability of the telephone line and immediate activation of audible and visual signals when verification means determines that the telephone line is not functioning. Provide illumination of visual signal at one second intervals. Provide a minimum of 65 dBA audible signal at 30 second intervals.

##### 2.5.5.1.3 Firefighters' Emergency Operation Phase I Switch and Visual Signal

When required by [ASME A17.1/CSA B44](#), provide an elevator Firefighters' Emergency Operation Phase I switch and illuminating visual signal in the FEO Designated Landing hall call fixture. Provide FEO Phase I visual signal that is designed with intermittent, flashing, illumination when actuated by the machine room, control room, or hoistway fire alarm initiating device. Locate FEO Phase I key switch above the CMF visual signal with a minimum of [6 inches](#) vertical between the centerlines of the CMF signal and the FEO Phase I key switch. Locate FEO Phase I visual signal directly above the Phase I switch. In addition, locate Elevator Corridor Call Station Pictograph at top of hall call fixture.

### 2.5.6 Elevator Car Position and Direction Indicators and Car Arrival Signal

For elevator installations with three or more stops, provide a separate hall landing fixture that includes the visual elevator position indicator, visual direction indicators, and audible car arrival signal, in accordance with ABA Standards.

#### 2.5.7 Designated Landing Elevator Identification Fixture

For duplex and group elevator installations, provide a separate elevator identification fixture for each elevator, with identification engraved and backfilled with a contrasting color. Number elevators from left to right, as seen during primary approach from building main entrance to elevator lobby. For multiple elevator groups, begin numbering with group that is closest to the building main entrance.

#### 2.5.8 Emergency or Standby Power

When emergency or standby power is provided for elevator operation, provide an elevator emergency power visual indicator that conforms to ASME A17.1/CSA B44. Locate the visual signal in the Firefighters Emergency Operation fixture for each simplex elevator and for each elevator group. When an emergency power selector switch is required, provide switch in a separate, flush mounted fixture located at the designated level, in view of all elevator entrances.

### 2.6 PASSENGER ELEVATOR GUIDES, PLATFORM, AND ENCLOSURE

#### 2.6.1 Car Lighting

Utilize LED lighting for elevator car interior illumination. Provide a minimum of 10 foot-candles, measured at all areas of the car enclosure floor. Provide automatic car lighting operation that will turn off car lights after 3 minutes of inactivity. Car lights must automatically turn on upon actuation of an elevator car or hall call.

### 2.7 HOISTWAY EQUIPMENT

#### 2.7.1 Car Guide Rails and Fastenings

Provide T-section type guide rails for car. Paint rail shanks with one coat of black enamel.

#### 2.7.2 Pit Equipment and Support Channels

Provide rail-to-rail pit channels to serve as mounting surface for main guide rails and car buffers. Method of installation of channels, brackets and buffer mounts must be such that pit waterproofing is not punctured.

#### 2.7.3 Pit "STOP" Switch

Provide push-to-stop/pull-to-run type pit "STOP" switch.

#### 2.7.4 Traveling Cables

Suspend traveling cables by means of self-tightening webbed devices or internal suspension members.

#### 2.7.5 Hoistway Pit Ladder

Provide continuous horizontal rungs for the full height of the pit ladder.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with DOD design criteria, contract specifications, manufacturer's instructions, [NEII-1](#) Building Transportation Standards and Guidelines, and all applicable building and safety code requirements.

##### 3.1.1 Miscellaneous Requirements

Provide recesses, cutouts, slots, holes, patching, grouting, and refinishing to accommodate elevator installation. Use core drilling to drill all new holes in concrete. Finish work to be straight, level, and plumb. During installation, protect machinery and equipment from dirt, water, or mechanical damage. At completion, clean all work and spot paint.

#### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor will provide and utilize a third-party licensed and certified Qualified Elevator Inspector (QEI) to conduct elevator pre-acceptance inspection and testing. The QEI must perform inspections and witness tests to ensure that the installation conforms to all applicable safety codes and contract requirements. The QEI will be directly employed by the Contractor and independent of the elevator contractor.

Upon completion, the QEI must provide written test data for all [ASME A17.1/CSA B44](#) Acceptance Tests and written certification that the elevator is complete and ready for final Acceptance Inspection, Testing, and Commissioning.

#### 3.3 ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION, TESTING AND COMMISSIONING

When elevator system installation is complete and ready for final inspection, notify Contracting Officer that elevator system is ready for Acceptance Inspection, Testing, and Commissioning. Provide QEI certification specified in Article FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

##### 3.3.1 Acceptance Inspection Support

Prime and Elevator Contractors must provide inspection support and perform all required tests, in order to demonstrate proper operation of each elevator system and to prove that each system complies with contract requirements and all applicable building and safety codes. Inspection procedures in [ASME A17.2](#) form a part of this inspection and acceptance testing. All inspection and testing must be conducted in the presence of the Qualified Elevator Inspector (QEI).

If the elevator does not comply with all contract and safety code requirements on the initial Acceptance Inspection and Test, the Contractor is responsible for all costs involved with re-inspection and re-testing required as a result of contractor delays and discrepancies discovered during inspection and testing.

##### 3.3.2 Testing Materials and Instruments

Furnish all testing materials and instruments necessary for Acceptance Inspection, Testing and Commissioning. At a minimum, include calibrated test weights, tachometer, accelerometer, hydraulic pressure gauge,



600-volt mega ohm meter, volt meter and ammeter, infrared temperature gauge, door pressure gage, dynamometer, and 20 foot tape measure.

### 3.3.3 Field Tests

#### 3.3.3.1 Endurance Tests

Test each elevator for a period of one hour continuous, automatic operation, with specified rated load in the elevator cab. During the one hour test, stop car at each floor, in both directions of travel, and allow automatic door open and close operation. The requirements for Automatic Operation, Rated Speed, Leveling, Temperature Rise and Motor Amperes must be met throughout the duration of the Endurance Test. Restart the one hour test period from the beginning, following any shutdown or failure.

#### 3.3.3.2 Speed Tests

Determine actual speed of each elevator, in both directions of travel, with rated load and with no load in elevator car. Make Speed tests at the beginning and at the end of the Endurance test. Determine speed by tachometer reading or accelerometer, excluding accelerating and slow-down zones. Under all conditions, minimum acceptable elevator speed is the Rated speed specified. Maximum acceptable elevator speed is 110 percent of Rated speed.

#### 3.3.3.3 Leveling Tests

Test elevator car leveling operation and provide a leveling accuracy equal to or less than 1/8 inch at each floor with no load in car, and with rated load in car, in both directions of travel. Determine leveling accuracy at the beginning and at the end of the endurance tests.

#### 3.3.3.4 Temperature Rise Tests

Determine temperature rise of elevator pump motor and hydraulic fluid during one-hour full-load test run. Under these conditions, maximum temperature rise must not exceed acceptable temperature rise indicated on manufacturer's data plate. Start test only when equipment is within 5 degrees C of ambient temperature.

#### 3.3.3.5 Motor Ampere Tests

At beginning and end of Endurance test, measure and record motor amperage in both directions of travel and in both no-load and rated load conditions.

#### 3.3.3.6 Elevator Performance and Ride Quality Testing

Evaluate elevator performance to ensure compliance with specification requirements related to the NEII-1 Performance Standards Matrix for New Elevator Installations.

#### 3.3.3.7 Hydraulic Safety Valve (Automatic Shutoff Valve) Tests

In order to ensure consistent performance, regardless of hydraulic oil temperature, test the Hydraulic Safety Valve twice. Test once before the one-hour endurance test and once immediately after the one-hour test. For elevator certification, safety valve must perform to code in both tests.

### 3.3.3.8 Hydraulic Pressure Tests

Check the hydraulic static pressure and rated-speed operating pressure at the hydraulic control valve, under both no load and rated load conditions.

### 3.3.3.9 Pressure Test of Liner/Cylinder Assembly

Perform 20 psig pressure test of the completed and installed liner/cylinder assembly. Test liner/cylinder assembly as a sealed unit. Provide safety relief valve set to relieve at 20 psig; 4.5 inch diameter dial pressure gage scaled for 0 to 50 psig and calibrated to 0.5 percent accuracy; and an air pressure admission throttle and shutoff valve. For safety, pressure test must only be performed when liner and cylinder are fully inserted and assembled in the well casing. Perform the test from remote location outside of the elevator pit. Perform test in the presence of, and witnessed by, a Certified Elevator Inspector.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE  
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 1010 (2002) Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.10.1/CSA 4.1 (2009; Addenda A 2009; Addenda B 2011) Gas Water Heaters Vol. I, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu Per Hour or Less

ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3 (2013) Gas Water Heaters Vol.III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 (2015) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 146 (2011) Method of Testing and Rating Pool Heaters

ASHRAE 189.1 (2014; Errata 1-2 2015) Standard for the Design of High-Performance Green Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2013; INT 1 2013; Errata 1-3 2013; Errata 4-6 2014; Errata 7-8 2015; INT 2-3 2015) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASHRAE 90.1 - SI (2013; Errata 1-3 2013; Errata 4-6 2014; Errata 7-10 2015; INT 1-2 2015; SUPP 2015) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001 (2008) Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers (ANSI approved 2009)

- ASSE 1003 (2009) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
- ASSE 1010 (2004) Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters (ANSI approved 2004)
- ASSE 1011 (2004; Errata 2004) Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers (ANSI approved 2004)
- ASSE 1012 (2009) Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventer with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent - (ANSI approved 2009)
- ASSE 1013 (2011) Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers - (ANSI approved 2010)
- ASSE 1018 (2001) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water Supplied (ANSI Approved 2002)
- ASSE 1019 (2011) Performance Requirements for Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants, Freeze Resistant, Automatic Draining Type (ANSI Approved 2004)
- ASSE 1020 (2004; Errata 2004; Errata 2004) Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly (ANSI Approved 2004)
- ASSE 1037 (2015) Performance Requirements for Pressurized Flushing Devices (Flusho meters) for Plumbing Fixtures

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

- AWWA 10084 (2005) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
- AWWA B300 (2010; Addenda 2011) Hypochlorites
- AWWA B301 (2010) Liquid Chlorine
- AWWA C203 (2008) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
- AWWA C606 (2015) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
- AWWA C651 (2014) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains

AWWA C652	(2011) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities
AWWA C700	(2015) Standard for Cold Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
AWWA C701	(2012) Standard for Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type for Customer Service
AWWA D100	(2011) Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage
AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)	
AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2011; Amendment 2012) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2/B2.2M	(2010) Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification
ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)	
ASME A112.1.2	(2012) Standard for Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (For Plumbing Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors)
ASME A112.14.1	(2003; R 2012) Backwater Valves
ASME A112.19.1/CSA B45.2	(2013) Enameled Cast Iron and Enameled Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.17	(2010) Manufactured Safety Vacuum Release Systems (SVRS) for Residential and Commercial Swimming Pool, Spa, Hot Tub, and Wading Pool Suction Systems
ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2013) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4	(2008; R 2013) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.5	(2011) Trim for Water-Closet Bowls, Tanks and Urinals
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 2012) Cleanouts
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2012) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.6.3	(2001; R 2007) Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
ASME A112.6.4	(2003; R 2012) Roof, Deck and Balcony Drains
ASME B1.20.1	(2013) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.12 (2009; R 2014) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings

ASME B16.15 (2013) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250

ASME B16.18 (2012) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.21 (2011) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASME B16.22 (2013) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.23 (2011) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV

ASME B16.24 (2011) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500

ASME B16.29 (2012) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV

ASME B16.3 (2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300

ASME B16.34 (2013) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End

ASME B16.39 (2014) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B16.4 (2011) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250

ASME B16.5 (2013) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASME B16.50 (2013) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B31.1 (2014; INT 1-47) Power Piping

ASME B31.5 (2013) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components

ASME B40.100 (2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASME BPVC SEC IV (2010) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers

ASME BPVC SEC IX (2010) BPVC Section IX-Welding and Brazing Qualifications

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (2010) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for

Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASME CSD-1 (2012) Control and Safety Devices for  
Automatically Fired Boilers

ASSOCIATION OF POOL & SPA PROFESSIONALS (APSP)

ANSI/APSP-16 (2011) Standard Suction Fittings for Use  
in Swimming Pools, Wading Pools, Spas, and  
Hot Tubs

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A105/A105M (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon  
Steel Forgings for Piping Applications

ASTM A183 (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon  
Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

ASTM A193/A193M (2015) Standard Specification for  
Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting  
Materials for High-Temperature Service and  
Other Special Purpose Applications

ASTM A47/A47M (1999; R 2014) Standard Specification for  
Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

ASTM A515/A515M (2010) Standard Specification for Pressure  
Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for  
Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature  
Service

ASTM A516/A516M (2010) Standard Specification for Pressure  
Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate-  
and Lower-Temperature Service

ASTM A518/A518M (1999; R 2012) Standard Specification for  
Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron  
Castings

ASTM A53/A53M (2012) Standard Specification for Pipe,  
Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,  
Welded and Seamless

ASTM A536 (1984; R 2014) Standard Specification for  
Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM A733 (2013) Standard Specification for Welded  
and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic  
Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

ASTM A74 (2013a) Standard Specification for Cast  
Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

ASTM A888 (2013a) Standard Specification for Hubless  
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for  
Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent  
Piping Applications

ASTM B111/B111M	(2011) Standard Specification for Copper and Copper-Alloy Seamless Condenser Tubes and Ferrule Stock
ASTM B117	(2011) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B152/B152M	(2013) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B306	(2013) Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B32	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B370	(2012) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B42	(2015a) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B43	(2014) Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B584	(2014) Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B75/B75M	(2011) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B813	(2010) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B828	(2002; R 2010) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM B88	(2014) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B88M	(2013) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM C1053	(2000; R 2010) Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications
ASTM C564	(2014) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C920	(2014a) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D1004	(2013) Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting



ASTM D1248	(2012) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable
ASTM D1785	(2012) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC), Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D2000	(2012) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2235	(2004; R 2011) Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2239	(2012) Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM D2241	(2015) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D2464	(2015) Standard Specification for Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D2466	(2015) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D2467	(2015) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D2564	(2012) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D2657	(2007) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2661	(2014) Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40, Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2665	(2014) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2672	(2014) Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement
ASTM D2683	(2014) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene

Pipe and Tubing

ASTM D2737	(2012a) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
ASTM D2822/D2822M	(2005; E 2011; R 2011) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D2846/D2846M	(2014) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM D2855	(1996; R 2010) Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2996	(2015) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D3035	(2015) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
ASTM D3122	(1995; R 2009) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3138	(2004; R 2011) Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D3139	(1998; R 2011) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3212	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3261	(2012; E 2014) Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D3311	(2011) Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM D4101	(2014) Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D4551	(2012) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Flexible Concealed Water-Containment Membrane
ASTM D638	(2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics

ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM E96/E96M	(2014) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM F1290	(1998a; R 2011) Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F1760	(2001; R 2011) Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
ASTM F2387	(2004; R 2012) Standard Specification for Manufactured Safety Vacuum Release Systems (SVRS) for Swimming Pools, Spas, and Hot Tubs
ASTM F2389	(2010) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems
ASTM F409	(2012) Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F437	(2015) Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F438	(2015) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM F439	(2013) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F441/F441M	(2013; E 2013) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
ASTM F442/F442M	(2013; E 2013) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
ASTM F477	(2014) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F493	(2014) Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F628	(2012; E 2013) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core

ASTM F877 (2011a) Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX)  
Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution  
Systems

ASTM F891 (2010) Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride)  
(PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301 (2009) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and  
Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain,  
Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

CISPI 310 (2011) Coupling for Use in Connection with  
Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings  
for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and  
Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015 (2010) Copper Tube Handbook

CSA GROUP (CSA)

CSA B45.5-11/IAPMO Z124 (2011; Update 1 2012) Plastic Plumbing  
Fixtures - First Edition

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS  
(IAPMO)

IAPMO PS 117 (2005b) Press Type Or Plain End Rub  
Gasketed W/ Nail CU & CU Alloy Fittings 4  
Install On CU Tubing

IAPMO UPC (2003) Uniform Plumbing Code

IAPMO Z124.8 (1990) Plastic Bathtub Liners

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 (2009) Accessible and Usable Buildings and  
Facilities

ICC IPC (2012) International Plumbing Code

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1 (2014) American National Standard for  
Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS  
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110 (2010) Ball Valves Threaded,  
Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and  
Flared Ends

MSS SP-25 (2013) Standard Marking System for Valves,

Fittings, Flanges and Unions

- MSS SP-44 (2010; Errata 2011) Steel Pipeline Flanges
- MSS SP-58 (1993; Reaffirmed 2010) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
- MSS SP-67 (2011) Butterfly Valves
- MSS SP-70 (2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- MSS SP-71 (2011; Errata 2013) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- MSS SP-72 (2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
- MSS SP-78 (2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- MSS SP-80 (2013) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
- MSS SP-83 (2014) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket Welding and Threaded
- MSS SP-85 (2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

- NACE SP0169 (2013) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA 250 (2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- NEMA MG 1 (2014) Motors and Generators
- NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 31 (2011) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
- NFPA 54 (2015) National Fuel Gas Code
- NFPA 90A (2015) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

- NSF 372 (2011) Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- NSF/ANSI 14 (2014) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
- NSF/ANSI 61 (2014a; ERTA 1-2 2015) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

- PPFA Fire Man (2010) Firestopping: Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

- PDI G 101 (2010) Testing and Rating Procedure for Hydro Mechanical Grease Interceptors with Appendix of Installation and Maintenance
- PDI WH 201 (2010) Water Hammer Arresters Standard

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

- SAE J1508 (2009) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

- EPA SM 9223 (2004) Enzyme Substrate Coliform Test
- Energy Star (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)
- PL 93-523 (1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

- 10 CFR 430 Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products
- 21 CFR 175 Indirect Food Additives: Adhesives and Components of Coatings
- 40 CFR 141.80 National Primary Drinking Water Regulations; Control of Lead and Copper; General Requirements
- PL 109-58 Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAct05)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 174 (2004; Reprint Apr 2015) Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters
- UL 1951 (2011; Reprint Mar 2014) Electric Plumbing Accessories

UL 430	(2009; Reprint Dec 2014) Standard for Waste Disposers
UL 499	(2014) Electric Heating Appliances
UL 732	(1995; Reprint Oct 2013) Oil-Fired Storage Tank Water Heaters

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-03 Product Data

#### Fixtures

List of installed fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate.

#### Flush Valve Water Closets

#### Flush Valve Urinals

#### Countertop Lavatories

#### Water Heaters

#### Pumps

#### Backflow Prevention Assemblies

#### Vibration-Absorbing Features

Details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications.

#### Plumbing System

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

### SD-06 Test Reports

#### Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

#### Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies; G.

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by

the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

#### SD-07 Certificates

##### Materials and Equipment

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

##### Bolts

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements.

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

##### Plumbing System

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

##### Water-Efficient Products;

##### Energy-Efficient Water Heaters;

### 1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

#### 1.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

#### 1.3.2 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment



installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

#### 1.3.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

#### 1.3.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

##### 1.3.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

##### 1.3.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

#### 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work shall be in accordance with **ICC IPC**. Energy consuming products and systems shall be in accordance with **PL 109-58** and **ASHRAE 90.1 - IP**

#### 1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

## 1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

## 1.8 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 Materials

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61, Annex G or NSF 372. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen faucets, , supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums.

#### 2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used underground. Solder containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type [ASTM A74](#), [AWWA C606](#). For hubless type: [CISPI 310](#)
- b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: [AWWA C606](#).
- c. Couplings for Grooved Pipe: Ductile Iron [ASTM A536](#) (Grade 65-45-12). Copper [ASTM A536](#).
- d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with [ASME B16.21](#). Gaskets shall be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.
- e. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to [AWS A5.8/A5.8M](#), BCuP-5.
- f. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.
- g. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to [ASTM B32](#).
- h. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to [ASTM B813](#), Standard Test 1.
- i. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.
- j. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): [ASTM C564](#).
- k. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: [ASTM D2000](#), maximum temperature 230 degrees F.
- l. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: [ASTM D3139](#), [ASTM D3212](#) or [ASTM F477](#).
- m. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, [ASTM A183](#).
- n. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: [ASTM D3138](#).
- o. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: [ASTM D2235](#).
- p. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: [ASTM D2564](#) and [ASTM D2855](#).
- q. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: [ASTM F493](#).
- r. Flanged fittings including, but not limited to, flanges, bolts, nuts and bolt patterns shall be in accordance with [ASME B16.5](#) class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with [MSS SP-25](#). Flange material shall conform to [ASTM A105/A105M](#). Blind flange material shall conform to [ASTM A516/A516M](#) cold service and [ASTM A515/A515M](#) for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or

intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A193/A193M.

- s. Plastic Solvent Cement for Styrene Rubber Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3122.
- t. Press fittings for Copper Pipe and Tube: Copper press fittings shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117. Sealing elements for copper press fittings shall be EPDM, FKM or HNBR. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied fitting manufacturer. Sealing element shall be selected based on manufacturer's approved application guidelines.
- u. Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B88, Type K, L or M.
- v. Heat-fusion joints for polypropylene piping: ASTM F2389.

#### 2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201. Water hammer arrester shall be diaphragm
- b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B370.
- c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D2822/D2822M.
- d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.
- e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.
- f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.
- g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.
- h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.
- i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.
- j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.
- k. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.
- l. Thermometers: ASTM E1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

#### 2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

#### 2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018


### 2.3.1 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

## 2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with EPA WaterSense and LEED v4. Refer to Plumbing drawings for detailed fixture information.

### 2.4.1 Automatic Controls

Flushing and faucet systems shall consist of solenoid-activated valves with light beam sensors. Flush valve for water closet shall include an override pushbutton. Flushing devices shall be provided as described in paragraph FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS.

### 2.4.2 Flush Valve Water Closets

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated bowl, in existing rough out locations. Top of toilet seat height above floor shall be 14 to 15 inches, except 17 to 19 inches for wheelchair water closets. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Provide white solid plastic elongated open-front seat .

Water flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination shall not exceed 1.28 gallons per flush. Water closets must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition specified in [http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product\\_program\\_specs.html](http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html) and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products.

Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve shall not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

### 2.4.3 Flush Valve Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, ,wall-mounted, wall outlet, siphon jet, integral trap, and extended side shields. Water flushing volume of the urinal and flush valve combination shall not exceed 0.5 gallons per flush. Urinals must meet the specifications of [http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product\\_program\\_specs.html](http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html) and must

be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports. Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

#### 2.4.4 Countertop Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, self-rimming, minimum dimensions of 19 inches wide by 17 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets. Furnish template and mounting kit by lavatory manufacturer. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate shall not exceed 0.5 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Lavatory faucets and lavatory faucet accessories must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition specified in [http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product\\_program\\_specs.html](http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html) and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Mount counter with the top surface 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the counter face to floor.

#### 2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow prevention devices must be approved by the State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, the backflow prevention devices must be listed by the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research, or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention devices and assemblies.

Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be meet the above requirements.

Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

#### 2.6 DRAINS

##### 2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain

outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to [ASTM C564](#) may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to [ASME A112.6.3](#). Provide drain with trap primer connection, trap primer, and connection piping. Primer shall meet [ASSE 1018](#).

#### 2.6.2 Bathtub and Shower Faucets and Drain Fittings

Provide single control pressure equalizing bathtub and shower faucets with body mounted from behind the wall with threaded connections. Provide ball joint self-cleaning shower heads. Provide shower heads which deliver a maximum of 2.0 GPM per [ASHRAE 189.1](#) Section 6.3.2.1 (Plumbing Fixtures and Fittings) requirements. Showerheads must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition specified in

[http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product\\_program\\_specs.html](http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html) and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide tubing mounted from behind the wall between bathtub faucets and shower heads and bathtub diverter spouts. Provide separate globe valves or angle valves with union connections in each supply to faucet. Provide trip-lever pop-up drain fittings for above-the-floor drain installations. The top of drain pop-ups, drain outlets, tub overflow outlet, and; control handle for pop-up drain shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Linkage between drain pop-up and pop-up control handle at bathtub overflow outlet shall be copper alloy or stainless steel. Provide 1.5 inch copper alloy adjustable tubing with slip nuts and gaskets between bathtub overflow and drain outlet; chromium-plated finish is not required. Provide bathtub and shower valve with ball type control handle.

#### 2.6.3 Boiler Room Drains

Boiler room drains shall have combined drain and trap, hinged grate, removable bucket, and threaded brass cleanout with brass backwater valve. The removable galvanized cast-iron sediment bucket shall have rounded corners to eliminate fouling and shall be equipped with hand grips. Drain shall have a minimum water seal of 4 inches. The grate area shall be not less than 100 square inches.

#### 2.6.4 Pit Drains

Pit drains shall consist of a body, integral seepage pan, and nontilting perforated or slotted grate. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern suitable for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drain pipe. Membrane or flashing clamping device shall be provided when required. Drains shall be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Drains shall be circular and provided with bottom outlet suitable for inside caulked connection, unless otherwise indicated. Drains shall be provided with separate cast-iron "P" traps, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.7 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per [ASTM F409](#). Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have



flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

## 2.8 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

Cold water meters 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be turbine type conforming to AWWA C701. Meter register may be round or straight reading type. Meter shall be provided with a pulse generator, remote readout register and all necessary wiring and accessories.

Provide water meters to monitor use in building consuming indoor and outdoor water as required by DODI 4170.11 (Installation Energy Management). Implement sub-metering when authorized in writing by the installation. Refer to ASHRAE 189.1 Section 7.3.3 (Energy Consumption Management) for subsystem implementation.

Meters must be connected to the base wide energy and utility monitoring and control system (if this system exists) using the installation's advanced metering protocols.

## 2.9 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, corresponding to the applications in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Controllers and contactors shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers, including the required monitors and timed restart.

Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

## 2.10 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

### 2.10.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

### 2.10.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor.

#### 2.10.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

#### 2.10.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

### 2.10.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide [MSS SP-58](#) Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

### 2.10.4 Nameplates

Provide [0.125 inch](#) thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of [0.25 inch](#) high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be [1.0 by 2.5 inches](#). Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to [NFPA 90A](#) requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with [NFPA 90A](#). Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with [NFPA](#) may be installed in

accordance with **PPFA Fire Man**. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended **5 feet** outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A gate valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately **6 inches** above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least **12 inches** below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

### 3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

#### 3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

#### 3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

#### 3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

#### 3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than **1/2 inch** between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement

of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

#### 3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

#### 3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets and changes in direction where indicated and required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

#### 3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block shall be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust shall be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as shown. Blocking shall be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

#### 3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water

hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

### 3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

#### 3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

#### 3.1.2.2 Mechanical Couplings

Mechanical couplings may be used in conjunction with grooved pipe for aboveground, ferrous or non-ferrous, domestic hot and cold water systems, in lieu of unions, brazed, soldered, welded, flanged, or threaded joints.

Mechanical couplings are permitted in accessible locations including behind access plates. Flexible grooved joints will not be permitted, except as vibration isolators adjacent to mechanical equipment. Rigid grooved joints shall incorporate an angle bolt pad design which maintains metal-to-metal contact with equal amount of pad offset of housings upon installation to ensure positive rigid clamping of the pipe.

Designs which can only clamp on the bottom of the groove or which utilize gripping teeth or jaws, or which use misaligned housing bolt holes, or which require a torque wrench or torque specifications will not be permitted.

Grooved fittings and couplings, and grooving tools shall be provided from the same manufacturer. Segmentally welded elbows shall not be used. Grooves shall be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's latest published standards. Grooving shall be performed by qualified grooving operators having demonstrated proper grooving procedures in accordance with the tool manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of test to demonstrate operator's capability, and the test shall be performed at the work site, if practical, or at a site agreed upon. The operator shall demonstrate the ability to properly adjust the grooving tool, groove the pipe, and to verify the groove dimensions in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's specifications.

#### 3.1.2.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

#### 3.1.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

#### 3.1.2.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 3.1.2.6 Copper Tube and Pipe

- a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2/B2.2M, ASME B16.50, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.
- b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints shall not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.
- c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. Mechanically extracted joints shall be made in accordance with ICC IPC.
- d. Press connection. Copper press connections shall be made in strict accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for manufactured rated size. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer of that joint. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

#### 3.1.2.7 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement. PVC and CPVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

#### 3.1.2.8 Polypropylene Pipe

Joints for polypropylene pipe and fittings shall be made by heat fusion welding socket-type or butt-fusion type fittings and shall comply with ASTM F2389.

### 3.1.2.9 Other Joint Methods

### 3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

### 3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

#### 3.1.4.1 Sleeve Requirements

Unless indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved.

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor.

Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic.

Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to **ASTM C920** and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section **07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS**. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated.

Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed **1/2 inch** from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section **07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING**.

#### 3.1.4.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a **16 ounce** copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than **8 inches** from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of **10 inches**. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than **8 inches** from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including **10 inches** in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

#### 3.1.4.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately **1-1/2 inches** to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately **1-1/2 inches**; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than **8 inches** from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately **1-1/2 inches** to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.



#### 3.1.4.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

- a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.
- b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

#### 3.1.4.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs FLASHING REQUIREMENTS and WATERPROOFING, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

#### 3.1.4.6 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

#### 3.1.5 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

#### 3.1.6 Supports

##### 3.1.6.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

##### 3.1.6.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided. Material used for supports shall be as specified in Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

##### 3.1.6.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to

MSS SP-58 except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-58 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- h. Type 40 shields shall:
  - (1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.
  - (2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.
  - (3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.
- i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:
  - (1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

- (2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
- (3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

- l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.
- m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.
- n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

#### 3.1.6.4 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only.

#### 3.1.7 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

#### 3.1.8 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches.

Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron.

### 3.2 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

#### 3.2.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

#### 3.2.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure. Bumpers for water closet seats shall be installed on the wall.

### 3.2.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1.

### 3.2.4 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

#### 3.2.4.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

#### 3.2.4.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

#### 3.2.4.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

#### 3.2.4.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 1/4 inch thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

#### 3.2.4.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

### 3.2.5 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

### 3.2.6 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

### 3.2.7 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

### 3.2.8 Shower Pans

Before installing shower pan, subfloor shall be free of projections such as nail heads or rough edges of aggregate. Drain shall be a bolt-down, clamping-ring type with weepholes, installed so the lip of the subdrain is flush with subfloor.

#### 3.2.8.1 General

The floor of each individual shower, the shower-area portion of combination shower and drying room, and the entire shower and drying room where the two are not separated by curb or partition, shall be made watertight with a shower pan fabricated in place. The shower pan material shall be cut to size and shape of the area indicated, in one piece to the maximum extent practicable, allowing a minimum of 6 inches for turnup on walls or partitions, and shall be folded over the curb with an approximate return of 1/4 of curb height. The upstands shall be placed behind any wall or partition finish. Subflooring shall be smooth and clean, with nailheads driven flush with surface, and shall be sloped to drain. Shower pans shall be clamped to drains with the drain clamping ring.

#### 3.2.8.2 Plasticized Chlorinated Polyethylene Shower Pans

Corners of plasticized chlorinated polyethylene shower pans shall be

folded against the upstand by making a pig-ear fold. Hot-air gun or heat lamp shall be used in making corner folds. Each pig-ear corner fold shall be nailed or stapled 1/2 inch from the upper edge to hold it in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing nails. On metal framing or studs, approved duct tape shall be used to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between the studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding 1/2 inch from upper edge. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it will be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed into place. Surfaces to be solvent-welded shall be clean. Surfaces to be joined with xylene shall be initially sprayed and vigorously cleaned with a cotton cloth, followed by final coating of xylene and the joining of the surfaces by roller or equivalent means. If ambient or membrane temperatures are below 40 degrees F the membrane and the joint shall be heated prior to application of xylene. Heat may be applied with hot-air gun or heat lamp, taking precautions not to scorch the membrane. Adequate ventilation and wearing of gloves are required when working with xylene. Membrane shall be pressed into position on the drain body, and shall be cut and fit to match so that membrane can be properly clamped and an effective gasket-type seal provided. On wood subflooring, two layers of 15 pound dry felt shall be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface for installation.

### 3.3 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES

Mechanical equipment, , shall be isolated from the building structure by approved vibration-absorbing features, unless otherwise shown. Each foundation shall include an adequate number of standard isolation units. Each unit shall consist of machine and floor or foundation fastening, together with intermediate isolation material, and shall be a standard product with printed load rating. Piping connected to mechanical equipment shall be provided with flexible connectors.

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

#### 3.4.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

#### 3.4.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

### 3.5 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or

polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

### 3.6 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

#### 3.6.1 Painting of New Equipment

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

##### 3.6.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

##### 3.6.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.



- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

### 3.7 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

#### 3.7.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with , except that the drainage and vent system final test shall include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure and reasons for choosing this option in lieu of the smoke test to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.
- b. Building Sewers Tests.
- c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

##### 3.7.1.1 Shower Pans

After installation of the pan and finished floor, the drain shall be temporarily plugged below the weep holes. The floor area shall be flooded with water to a minimum depth of 1 inch for a period of 24 hours. Any drop in the water level during test, except for evaporation, will be reason for rejection, repair, and retest.

##### 3.7.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

##### 3.7.3 System Flushing

###### 3.7.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water

fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

#### 3.7.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Comply with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP for minimum efficiency requirements. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels shall not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 141.80 (c)(1). The water supply to the building shall be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

#### 3.7.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Time, date, and duration of test.
- b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.
- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.
- d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.
- f. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.
- g. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

#### 3.7.5 Disinfection

After all system components are provided and operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. Before introducing disinfecting chlorination material, entire system shall be flushed with potable water until any entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed.

Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652 as modified and supplemented by this specification. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a

constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Feed a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or inject liquid chlorine into the system through a solution-feed chlorinator .

Test the chlorine residual level in the water at 6 hour intervals for a continuous period of 24 hours. If at the end of a 6 hour interval, the chlorine residual has dropped to less than 25 ppm, flush the piping including tanks with potable water, and repeat the above chlorination procedures. During the chlorination period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

After the second 24 hour period, verify that no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system. The 24 hour chlorination procedure must be repeated until no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system.

Upon the specified verification, the system including tanks shall then be flushed with potable water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

Take addition samples of water in disinfected containers, for bacterial examination, at locations specified by the Contracting Officer

Test these samples for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with EPA SM 9223 . The testing method used shall be EPA approved for drinking water systems and shall comply with applicable local and state requirements.

Disinfection shall be repeated until bacterial tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

### 3.8 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.9 TABLES

TABLE I							
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS							
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.	X	X	X	X	X	
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A888. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.		X	X	X	X	
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X		X	X		
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X	
5	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A536 And ASTM A47/A47M	X	X		X	X	
6	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X	
7	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584, for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X	

TABLE I							
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS							
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE <u>A</u>	SERVICE <u>B</u>	SERVICE <u>C</u>	SERVICE <u>D</u>	SERVICE <u>E</u>	SERVICE <u>F</u>
8	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B75/B75M C12200, ASTM B152/B152M, C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5	X	X				
9	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X	
10	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B	X			X	X	
11	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B43				X	X	
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X	
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 14				X	X	
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42						X
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X	
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B306	X*	X	X*	X	X	

TABLE I							
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS							
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE <u>A</u>	SERVICE <u>B</u>	SERVICE <u>C</u>	SERVICE <u>D</u>	SERVICE <u>E</u>	SERVICE <u>F</u>
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X	
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X	
19	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Sty (ABS) plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings ASTM D2661, ASTM F628	X	X	X	X	X	X
20	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665, ASTM F891, (Sch 40) ASTM F1760	X	X	X	X	X	X
21	Process glass pipe and fittings, ASTM C1053						X
22	High-silicon content cast iron pipe and fittings (hub and spigot, and mechanical joint), ASTM A518/A518M		X			X	X
23	Polypropylene (PP) waste pipe and fittings, ASTM D4101						X
24	Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D2996						X

TABLE I							
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS							
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE <u>A</u>	SERVICE <u>B</u>	SERVICE <u>C</u>	SERVICE <u>D</u>	SERVICE <u>E</u>	SERVICE <u>F</u>
SERVICE: A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings C - Underground Vent D - Aboveground Vent E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground * - Hard Temper							

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 03 00.00 20

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

08/10, CHG 3: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117 (2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2018) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Divisions: 21, FIRE SUPPRESSION; 22, PLUMBING; and 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product



must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

#### 1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

#### 1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

#### 1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

For each item of equipment, provide a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

#### 1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

##### 1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

##### 1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage

before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

#### 1.5 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations must conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

##### 1.5.1 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters, control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors are not to be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, and the electrical power circuits must be provided under Division 26, except internal wiring for components of package equipment must be provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

##### 1.5.2 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 26.

#### 1.6 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

#### 1.7 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in

locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting must be factory applied or shop applied, and must be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test must be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria must be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen must show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment must not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system must be designed for the temperature service.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 05 00.00 40

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL  
11/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709 (2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA 480 (1981) Toggle Switches

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE Stds Dictionary (2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC/ANSI A117.1 (2009) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS (2017; Errata 2017) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.3 (2015) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)

ANSI Z535.1 (2017) Safety Colors

ANSI/NEMA OS 1 (2013) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports

ANSI/NEMA OS 2 (2013) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports

NEMA 250 (2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA AB 3 (2013) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and

Their Application

NEMA FB 1	(2014) Standard for Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable
NEMA FU 1	(2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA PB 1	(2011) Panelboards
NEMA TC 3	(2016) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2015) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2016) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2021) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-222	(2018H; Add 1 2019) Structural Standard for Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas and Small Wind Turbine Support Structures
---------	--

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jan 2020) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 20	(2010; Reprint Feb 2012) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 44	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 50	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations

UL 67	(2018; Reprint Jul 2020) UL Standard for Safety Panelboards
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 360	(2013; Reprint Oct 2020) UL Standard for Safety Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 486A-486B	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2019) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2016) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2017; Reprint Aug 2020) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 506	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Specialty Transformers
UL 514A	(2013; Reprint Aug 2017) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint May 2020) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 651	(2011; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Mar 2017) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 817	(2015; Reprint May 2017) UL Standard for Safety Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
UL 870	(2016; Reprint Mar 2019) UL Standard for Safety Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 943	(2016; Reprint Feb 2018) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 4248-1	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 1: General Requirements
UL 4248-12	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 12: Class R

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics

terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in **IEEE Stds Dictionary**.

- b. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section **01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**:

#### SD-03 Product Data

Conduits and Raceways

Wire and Cable

Splices and Connectors

Switches

Receptacles

Outlet Boxes, Pull Boxes and Junction Boxes

Circuit Breakers

Device Plates

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Continuity Test

Insulation Resistance Test

600-Volt Wiring Test

Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Insulation-Resistance Test

#### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions

### 1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

#### 1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of

similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Ensure equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship are in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of **NFPA 70**, **IEEE C2** unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

#### 1.4.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Provide products which have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. Ensure the 2-year period includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the product has been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 EQUIPMENT

Provide the standard cataloged materials and equipment of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. For material, equipment, and fixture lists submittals, show manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site.

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

- a. **NEMA 250** corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.
- b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.
- c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.
- d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.
- e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.
- f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors: ANSI Light Gray.
- g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

##### 2.1.1 Conduits and Raceways

###### 2.1.1.1 Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)

Ensure EMT is in accordance with **UL 797**, **UL 5**, and **ANSI C80.3** and is zinc



coated steel. Provide zinc-coated couplings and connectors that are raintight, compression type with insulated throat. Crimp, spring, or setscrew type fittings are not acceptable.

#### 2.1.1.2 Flexible Metallic Conduit

Ensure flexible metallic conduit is galvanized steel and complies with [UL 1](#) and [UL 360](#).

Ensure fittings for flexible metallic conduit are specifically designed for such conduit.

Provide liquidtight flexible metallic conduit with a protective jacket of PVC extruded over a flexible interlocked galvanized steel core to protect wiring against moisture, oil, chemicals, and corrosive fumes.

Ensure fittings for liquidtight flexible metallic conduit are specifically designed for such conduit.

#### 2.1.2 Outlet Boxes, Pull Boxes and Junction Boxes

Ensure outlet boxes for use with conduit systems are in accordance with [NEMA FB 1](#) [UL 514A](#), [UL 514B](#), [UL 514C](#) and [ANSI/NEMA OS 1](#) and are not less than 1-1/2 inches deep. Furnish all pull and junction boxes with screw-fastened covers.

#### 2.1.3 Panelboards

Provide panelboards in accordance with [NEMA PB 1](#), [UL 67](#), and [UL 50](#). Ensure panelboards for use as service equipment are also in accordance with [UL 869A](#). Ensure panelboards have current rating, number of phases, and number of wires as indicated or specified herein. Ensure panelboards are rated for 120/208-volt, three-phase, 60-hertz. Ensure each panelboard, as a complete unit, has a short-circuit current rating equal to or greater than the integrated equipment rating indicated, but in no case less than 10,000 amperes symmetrical.

Provide panelboards with bolt-on circuit breakers only. Use of plug-in style breaker is not permitted. Ensure panelboards are designed such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining required clearance. Provide main lugs or main circuit breakers mounted "above" or "below" branch breakers with current ratings as indicated. Use of sub-feed breakers is not acceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers.

Submit detail drawings and manufacturer's standard product data for panelboards. Detail drawings consist of fabrication and assembly drawings for all parts of the work in sufficient detail to verify conformity with all requirements. Ensure drawings for panelboards indicate details of bus layout, overall physical features, dimensions, ratings, service requirements, and weights of equipment.

Provide copper buses of the rating indicated, with main lugs or main circuit breaker. Provide all panelboards for use on grounded ac systems with a separate grounding bus in accordance with [UL 67](#) bonded to the panelboard enclosure. Ensure grounding bus is a solid bus bar of rectangular cross section equipped with binding screws for the connection

of equipment grounding conductors. Provide three-phase, four-wire and single-phase, three-wire panelboards with an isolated full-capacity bus providing spaces for single-pole circuit breaker switches and spaces indicated as spare.

Provide bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers that are the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type. Ensure single-phase, three-wire panelboard busing is such that when any two adjacent single-pole breakers are connected to opposite phases, two-pole breakers can be installed in any location. Ensure that three-phase, four-wire panelboard busing is such that when any three adjacent single-pole breakers are individually connected to each of the three different phases, two- or three-pole breakers can be installed at any location. Ensure current-carrying parts of the bus assembly are plated.

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Design main buses and back pans so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping.

#### 2.1.3.1 Circuit Breakers

Provide circuit breakers that conform to [UL 489](#) and [NEMA AB 3](#) with frame a trip ratings as indicated.

Provide bolt-on type, molded-case, manually operated, trip-free circuit breakers, with inverse-time thermal-overload protection and instantaneous magnetic short-circuit protection. Completely enclose circuit breakers in a molded case, with a factory-sealed, calibrated sensing element to prevent tampering. Plug-in type, tandem, and half-size circuit breakers are not permitted.

Provide sufficient interrupting capacity of the panel and lighting branch circuit breakers to successfully interrupt the maximum short-circuit current imposed on the circuit at the breaker terminals. Provide circuit breaker interrupting capacities with a minimum of 10,000 A and that conform to [NEMA AB 3](#). Series rating of circuit breakers or overcurrent protective devices to achieve indicated interrupt rating is not permitted.

Provide the common-trip-type multipole circuit breakers having a single operating handle and a two-position on/off indication. Provide circuit breakers with temperature compensation for operation in an ambient temperature of [104 degrees F](#). Provide circuit breakers that have root mean square (rms) symmetrical interrupting ratings sufficient to protect the circuit being supplied. Interrupting ratings may have selective-type tripping (time delay, magnetic, thermal, or ground fault).

Provide a phenolic-composition breaker body capable of having such accessories as handle-extension, handle-locking, and padlocking devices attached where required to meet lock-out/tag-out requirements of [NFPA 70E](#).

## 2.2 MATERIALS

### 2.2.1 Wire And Cable

Provide wires and cables in accordance applicable requirements of [NFPA 70](#) and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site.

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

- a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.
- b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.
- c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.
- d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.

Ensure connectors used in wire systems comply with [UL 486A-486B](#) and [UL 486C](#) as applicable.

Ensure conductors installed in plenums are marked plenum rated.

#### 2.2.1.1 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by [NFPA 70](#), provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to [UL 83](#), except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to [UL 83](#); remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to [UL 83](#). Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

#### 2.2.2 Device Plates

Provide the following:

- a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.
- b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.
- c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.
- f. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.
- g. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.
- h. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

#### 2.2.3 Switches

##### 2.2.3.1 Safety Switches

Ensure safety switches comply with [NEMA KS 1](#), and are the heavy-duty type with enclosure, voltage, current rating, number of poles, and fusing as indicated on the drawings. Ensure fused switch fuse holders comply with [UL 4248-1](#). Ensure switch construction is such that, when the switch handle in the "ON" position, the cover or door cannot be opened. Cover release device is coinproof and so constructed that an external tool is used to open the cover. Make provisions to lock the handle in the "OFF" position. Ensure the switch is not capable of being locked in the "ON" position.

Provide switches of the quick-make, quick-break type and terminal lugs for use with copper conductors.

Ensure safety color coding for identification of safety switches conforms to ANSI Z535.1.

#### 2.2.3.2 Toggle Switches

Ensure toggle switches comply with EIA 480, NEMA WD 1, and UL 20 control Light Emitting Diode (LED), and fluorescent lighting fixtures and are the heavy duty, general purpose, noninterchangeable flush-type.

Provide commercial grade toggle switches, single -pole, three -way two-position devices rated 20 amperes at 120/277 volts, 60 hertz alternating current (ac) only.

Ensure all toggle switches are products of the same manufacturer.

#### 2.2.4 Receptacles

Provide the following:

- a. UL 498, hard use (also designated heavy-duty), grounding-type.
- b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.
- c. Bodies: ivory as per NEMA WD 1.
- d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.
- e. Dimensional requirements: per NEMA WD 6.
- f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement.
- g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.
- h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

##### 2.2.4.1 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations." Include cast metal box with gasketed, hinged, lockable and weatherproof while-in-use, polycarbonate, UV resistant/stabilized or die-cast metal/aluminum cover plate.

##### 2.2.4.2 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak of 6 milliamperes or greater and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

##### 2.2.5 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Ensure each item of equipment has a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's

name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable.

#### 2.2.6 Firestopping Materials

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

#### 2.2.7 Surge Protective Devices

Provide parallel type surge protective devices (SPD) which comply with UL 1449 , panelboards . Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. Use Type 1 or Type 2 SPD and connect on the load side of a dedicated circuit breaker.

Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-  
Phase to phase ( L-L )  
Each phase to neutral ( L-N )  
Phase to ground ( L-G )

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating for L-N and L-G modes of operation: 120% of nominal voltage for 240 volts and below; 115% of nominal voltage above 240 volts to 480 volts.

Provide EMI/RFI filtering per UL 1283 for each mode with the capability to attenuate high frequency noise. Minimum attenuation: 20db.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

Submit manufacturer's instructions including special provisions required to install equipment components and system packages. Special provisions include impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide equipment enclosures with the standard finish by the manufacturer when used for most indoor installations. Do not use aluminum when in contact with earth or concrete and, where connected to dissimilar metal, protect by using approved fittings and treatment. Except where other equivalent protective treatment is specifically approved in writing, provide hot-dip galvanized ferrous metals for items such as, anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous items not made of corrosion-resistant steel.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

##### 3.2.1 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Shared neutral, or multi-wire branch

circuits, are not permitted. Minimum conduit size:  $1/2$  inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

#### 3.2.1.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

#### 3.2.2 Conduits, Raceways and Fittings

Ensure that conduit runs between outlet and outlet, between fitting and fitting, or between outlet and fitting does not contain more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends, including those bends located immediately at the outlet or fitting.

Do not install crushed or deformed conduit. Avoid trapped conduit runs where possible. Take care to prevent the lodgment of foreign material in the conduit, boxes, fittings, and equipment during the course of construction. Clear any clogged conduit of obstructions or replace conduit.

Conduit and raceway runs concealed in or behind walls, above ceilings, or exposed on walls and ceilings 5 feet or more above finished floors and not subject to mechanical damage may be electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

#### 3.2.2.1 Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)

Ground EMT in accordance with NFPA 70, using pressure grounding connectors especially designed for EMT.

#### 3.2.2.2 Flexible Metallic Conduit

Use flexible metallic conduit to connect recessed fixtures from outlet boxes in ceilings, transformers, and other approved assemblies.

Use bonding wires in flexible conduit as specified in NFPA 70, for all circuits. Flexible conduit is not considered a ground conductor.

Make electrical connections to vibration-isolated equipment with flexible metallic conduit.

Use liquidtight flexible metallic conduit in wet and oily locations and to complete the connection to motor-driven equipment.

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size:  $1/2$  inch diameter.

Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

### 3.2.2.3 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts

Rigid metal conduit or IMC only.

### 3.2.2.4 Conduit Installed Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, do not allow curved portion of bends to be visible above finished slab.

### 3.2.2.5 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

### 3.2.2.6 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

### 3.2.2.7 Wireway and Auxiliary Gutter

Bolt together straight sections and fittings to provide a rigid, mechanical connection and electrical continuity. Close dead ends of wireways and auxiliary gutters. Plug all unused conduit openings.

Support wireways for overhead distribution and control circuits at maximum 5-foot intervals.

Ensure auxiliary gutters used to supplement wiring spaces for equipment

not contained in a single enclosure contains no switches, overcurrent devices, appliances, or apparatus and is not more than 30 feet long.

### 3.2.3 Wiring

Color code feeder and branch circuit conductors as follows:

CONDUCTOR	COLOR AC
Phase A	Black (208VAC); Brown (480VAC)
Phase B	Red (208VAC); Orange (480VAC)
Phase C	Blue (208VAC); Yellow (480VAC)
Neutral	White (208VAC); Natural Gray (480VAC)
Equipment Grounds	Green

Use conductors up to and including AWG No. 2 that are manufactured with colored insulating materials. For conductors larger than AWG No. 2, have ends identified with color plastic tape in outlet, pull, or junction boxes.

Splice in accordance with the NFPA 70. Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made and at the equipment terminal of each conductor. Match terminal and conductor identification as indicated.

Where several feeders pass through a common pullbox, tag the feeders to clearly indicate the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

### 3.2.4 Wiring Devices

#### 3.2.4.1 Wall Switches and Receptacles

Install wall switches and receptacles so that when device plates are applied, the plates are aligned vertically to within 1/16 inch.

Bond ground terminal of each flush-mounted receptacle to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper when used with dry wall type construction.

#### 3.2.4.2 Device Plates

Ensure device plates for switches are suitably engraved with a description of the loads when not within sight of the loads controlled.

Mark device plates and receptacle cover plates for receptacles other than 125-volt, single-phase, duplex, convenience outlets. Show the circuit number, voltage, frequency, phasing, and amperage available at the receptacle. Use self-adhesive labels having 1/4 inch embossed letters.

Similarly mark device plates for convenience outlets indicating the supply panel and circuit number.



### 3.2.5 Splices and Connectors

Make all splices in AWG No. 8 and smaller with approved insulated electrical type.

Make all splices in AWG No. 6 and larger with indenter crimp-type connectors and compression tools or insulated electrical lugs type. Wrap joints with an insulating tape that has an insulation and temperature rating equivalent to that of the conductor.

### 3.2.6 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves.

#### 3.2.6.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips in accordance with the following:

- a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.
- b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers
- c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.
- d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.
- e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.
- f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.
- g. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

#### 3.2.7 Boxes and Fittings

Provide pullboxes where necessary in the conduit system to facilitate conductor installation. For conduit runs longer than 100 feet or with more than three right-angle bends, install a pullbox at a convenient intermediate location.

Securely mount boxes and enclosures to the building structure using supports that are independent of the conduit entering or leaving the boxes.

Select the mounting height of wall-mounted outlet and switch boxes, as measured between the bottom of the box and the finished floor, in accordance with [ICC/ANSI A117.1](#) and as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

LOCATION	MOUNTING HEIGHT (inches)
Receptacles in offices	18
Receptacles in corridors	18
Receptacles in shops and laboratories	48
Receptacles in rest rooms	48
Switches for light control	48

### 3.2.8 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of [1/16 inch](#). Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

### 3.2.9 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section [07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING](#).

### 3.2.10 Identification Plates and Warnings

Provide identification plates for lighting and power panelboards, motor control centers, all line voltage heating and ventilating control panels, fire detector and sprinkler alarms, door bells, pilot lights, disconnect switches, manual starting switches, and magnetic starters. Attach identification plates to process control devices and pilot lights.

Install identification plates for all line voltage enclosed circuit breakers, identifying the equipment served, voltage, phase(s) and power source. For circuits 480 volts and above, install conspicuously located warning signs in accordance with OSHA requirements.

## 3.3 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

## 3.4 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with [NFPA 70E](#).

### 3.5 FIELD APPLIED MOUNTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After completion of the installation and splicing, and prior to energizing the conductors, perform wire and cable continuity and insulation tests as herein specified before the conductors are energized.

Provide all necessary test equipment, labor, and personnel to perform the tests, as herein specified.

Isolate completely all wire and cable from all extraneous electrical connections at cable terminations and joints. Use substation and switchboard feeder breakers, disconnects in combination motor starters, circuit breakers in panel boards, and other disconnecting devices to isolate the circuits under test.

Perform [insulation-resistance test](#) on each field-installed conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Applied potential is 500 volts dc for 300 volt rated cable and 1000 volts dc for 600 volt rated cable. Take readings after 1 minute and until the reading is constant for 15 seconds. Minimum insulation-resistance values is not less than 25 Megohms for 300 volt rated cable and 100 Megohms for 600 volt rated cable. For circuits with conductor sizes [AWG No. 8](#) and smaller insulation resistance testing is not required.

Perform [continuity test](#) to insure correct cable connection end-to-end (i.e correct phase conductor, grounded conductor, and grounding conductor wiring). Repair and verify any damages to existing or new electrical equipment resulting from mis-wiring. Receive approval for all repairs prior to commencement of the repair.

Conduct [phase-rotation tests](#) on all three-phase circuits using a phase-rotation indicating instrument. Perform phase rotation of electrical connections to connected equipment in a clockwise direction, facing the source.

Perform [600-volt wiring test](#) on wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 500 volts to provide direct reading of resistance. Minimum resistance: 250,000 ohms.

Perform the standard, not optional, [transformer tests](#) in accordance with the Inspection and Test Procedures for transformers, dry type, air-cooled, 600 volt and below; as specified in [NETA ATS](#). Measure primary and secondary voltages for proper tap settings. Tests need not be performed by a recognized independent testing firm or independent electrical consulting firm.

Perform [ground-fault receptacle test](#) for ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed.

Submit test reports in accordance with referenced standards in this section.

Final acceptance requires the successful performance of wire and cable under test. Do not energize any conductor until the final test reports are reviewed and approved.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 05 19.00 10

INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE

11/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1202 (2006; R 2012; CORR 1 2012)  
Flame-Propagation Testing of Wire and Cable

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA WC 26 (2008) Binational Wire and Cable Packaging  
Standard

NEMA WC 70 (2021) Power Cable Rated 2000 Volts or  
Less for the Distribution of Electrical  
Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2023) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 44 (2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for  
Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

UL 83 (2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for  
Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and  
Cables

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wire and Cable

## Conductors

### Cable Manufacturing Data

#### SD-06 Test Reports

#### Test Report(s), Inspection Report(s), and Verification Report(s); G

### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Furnish cables on reels or coils. Each cable and the outside of each reel or coil, must be plainly marked or tagged to indicate the cable length, voltage rating, conductor size, and manufacturer's lot number and reel number. Each coil or reel of cable must contain only one continuous cable without splices. Cables for exclusively dc applications, as specified in paragraph "High-Voltage Test Source," must be identified as such. Shielded cables rated 2,001 volts and above must be reeled and marked in accordance with NEMA WC 26, as applicable. Reels must remain the property of the Contractor.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

#### 2.1.1 Rated Circuit Voltages

All power wire and cable must have minimum rated circuit voltages in accordance with NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 as applicable. Power wire and cable for circuit voltages rated 0-600 volts must be rated not less than 600 volts. Control wire and cable must have minimum rated circuit voltages in accordance with NEMA WC 57, but must be rated 600 volts if routed in raceway with other conductors that are rated 600 volts.

#### 2.1.2 Conductors

##### 2.1.2.1 Material for Conductors

Conductors must conform to all the applicable requirements of NEMA WC 57, NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 as applicable. Copper conductors must be annealed copper material and they may be bare, or tin- or lead-alloy-coated, if required by the type of insulation used. "

##### 2.1.2.2 Size

Minimum wire size must be as listed below.

- a. No. 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits
- b. No. 10 AWG for current transformer secondary circuits
- c. No. 14 AWG for potential transformer, relaying, and control circuits
- d. No. 16 AWG for annunciator circuits
- e. No. 19 AWG for alarm circuits

### 2.1.2.3 Stranding

Conductor stranding classes cited herein must be as defined for control conductors in [NEMA WC 57](#) or as defined for 0-2,000 volts power conductors in [NEMA WC 70](#), as applicable. Lighting conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller must be solid or have Class B stranding. Any conductors used between stationary and moving devices, such as hinged doors or panels, must have Class H or K stranding. All other conductors must have Class B or C stranding, except that conductors as shown, or in the schedule, as No. 12 AWG may be 19 strands of No. 25 AWG, and conductors shown as No. 10 AWG may be 19 strands of No. 22 AWG. Conductor stranding classes for circuit voltages 2,001 volts and above must be as defined in [ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659](#) and [NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639](#), as applicable.

### 2.1.3 Insulation

#### 2.1.3.1 Insulation Material

Unless specified otherwise or required by [NFPA 70](#), wires in conduit, other than service entrance, must be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to [UL 83](#). Insulation for control wire and cable must meet the requirements of [NEMA WC 57](#). Insulation requirements for wire and cable rated less than 2,000 volts must meet the requirements of [NEMA WC 70](#).

#### 2.1.3.2 Insulation Thickness

The insulation thickness for each conductor must be based on its rated circuit voltage.

##### 2.1.3.2.1 Power Cables, 2,000 Volts and Below

The insulation thickness for single-conductor and multiple-conductor power cables rated 2,000 volts and below must be as required by [NEMA WC 70](#), as applicable. Some thicknesses of [NEMA WC 70](#) will be permitted only for single-conductor cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene insulated cables without a jacket. [NEMA WC 70](#) ethylene-propylene rubber-insulated conductors must have a jacket.

##### 2.1.3.2.2 Single-Conductor and Multiple-Conductor Control Cables

The insulation thickness of control conductor sizes 22 AWG to 10 AWG used for control and related purposes must be as required by [NEMA WC 57](#), as applicable. Control conductors larger than 10 AWG must be as required by [NEMA WC 70](#).

### 2.1.4 Metal-Clad Cable

#### 2.1.4.1 General

The metallic covering or sheath must be interlocked metal tape, conforming to the applicable requirements of [NEMA WC 57](#), [NEMA WC 70](#), [ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659](#), or [NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639](#). The type of metal for the metallic covering must be [galvanized steel or aluminum](#). If the covering is of ferrous metal, it must be galvanized. Grounding conductor(s) conforming to [NEMA WC 57](#), [NEMA WC 70](#),

ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 as applicable must be furnished for each multiple-conductor metal-clad cable. Assembly and cabling must be as specified in paragraph "Cabling." The metallic covering must be applied over an inner jacket or filler tape. The cable must be assembled so that the metallic covering will be tightly bound over a firm core.

## 2.2 CABLE IDENTIFICATION

### 2.2.1 Color-Coding

Insulation of individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables must be color-coded in accordance with ICEA S-58-679, except that colored braids will not be permitted. Only one color-code method must be used for each cable construction type. Power cable color-coding must be as follows:

#### a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

- (1) Phase A - black
- (2) Phase B - red
- (3) Phase C - blue
- (4) Grounded neutral - white
- (5) Insulated grounding conductor - green

### 2.2.2 Dimensional Tolerance

The outside diameters of single-conductor cables and of multiple-conductor cables must not vary more than 5 percent and 10 percent, respectively, from the manufacturer's published catalog data.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 TEST REPORT(S), INSPECTION REPORT(S), AND VERIFICATION REPORT(S)

#### 3.1.1 Cable Data

Do not begin any wire and cable fabrication until materials are submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer. Submit cable data for approval including, but not limited to, dimensioned sketches showing cable construction and sufficient additional data to show that wire and cable meet the requirements of this Section.

#### 3.1.2 Inspection and Tests

Inspection and tests of wire and cable furnished under these specifications must be made by and at the plant of the manufacturer, The Government may require or perform further tests before or after installation. Testing in general must comply with NEMA WC 57, NEMA WC 70, ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 as applicable. Specific tests required for particular materials, components, and completed cables must be as specified in the sections of the above standards applicable to those materials, components, and cable types. Tests must also be performed in accordance with the additional



requirements specified below. Submit **one** certified copies of test reports.

#### 3.1.2.1 Reports

Furnish results of tests. No wire or cable must be shipped until authorized. Lot number and reel or coil number of wire and cable tested must be indicated on the test reports.



SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING  
05/20, CHG 1: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| ASTM A580/A580M   | (2018) Standard Specification for<br>Stainless Steel Wire   |
| ASTM A641/A641M   | (2019) Standard Specification for<br>Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire   |
| ASTM A653/A653M   | (2020) Standard Specification for Steel<br>Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or<br>Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by<br>the Hot-Dip Process  |
| ASTM A1008/A1008M | (2020) Standard Specification for Steel,<br>Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,<br>High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength<br>Low-Alloy with Improved Formability,<br>Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable |
| ASTM B164         | (2003; R 2014) Standard Specification for<br>Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire   |
| ASTM B633         | (2019) Standard Specification for<br>Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron<br>and Steel   |
| ASTM D4674 REV A  | (2002; R 2010) Standard Practice for<br>Accelerated Testing for Color Stability of<br>Plastics Exposed to Indoor Office<br>Environments   |

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION (CEC)

- |              |   |
|--------------|---|
| CEC Title 20 | (2019) Appliance Efficiency Regulations /<br>Public Utilities and Energy Division 2.<br>State Energy Resources Conservation and<br>Development Commission |
| CEC Title 24 | (2016) Building Energy Efficiency<br>Standards For Residential and<br>Nonresidential Buildings  |

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Directive 2011/65/EU | (2011) Restriction of the Use of Certain |
|----------------------|--|

Hazardous Substances in Electrical and  
Electronic Equipment

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

ANSI/IES LM-79	(2019) Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid State Lighting Products
ANSI/IES LM-80	(2020) Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and Modules
ANSI/IES LS-1	(2020) Lighting Science: Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering
ANSI/IES TM-15	(2020) Technical Memorandum: Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires
ANSI/IES TM-21	(2019) Technical Memorandum: Projecting Long-Term Lumen, Photon, and Radiant Flux Maintenance of LED Light Sources
ANSI/IES TM-30	(2020) Technical Memorandum: IES Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition
IES Lighting Library	IES Lighting Library

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C78.54	(2019) Specification Sheet for Tubular Fluorescent Replacement and Retrofit LED Lamps
NEMA 77	(2017) Temporal Light Artifacts: Test Methods and Guidance for Acceptance Criteria
NEMA 250	(2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2017) Electric Lamps- Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA C82.77-10	(2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related

Power Quality Requirements

- NEMA ICS 2 (2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
- NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
- NEMA SSL 1 (2016) Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems
- NEMA SSL 3 (2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination
- NEMA SSL 7A (2015) Phase-Cut Dimming for Solid State Lighting: Basic Compatibility
- NEMA WD 1 (1999; R 2015) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
- NEMA WD 7 (2011; R 2016) Occupancy Motion Sensors Standard

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
- NFPA 101 (2021) Life Safety Code
- NFPA 110 (2016) Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

- Energy Star (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

- 47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 20 (2018; Reprint Jan 2021) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
- UL 94 (2013; Reprint Jun 2020) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
- UL 508 (2018) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
- UL 844 (2012; Reprint Jul 2020) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires for Use in Hazardous

(Classified) Locations

UL 916	(2015) Standard for Energy Management Equipment
UL 917	(2006; Reprint Aug 2013) UL Standard for Safety Clock-Operated Switches
UL 924	(2016; Reprint May 2020) UL Standard for Safety Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 1472	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Solid-State Dimming Controls
UL 1598	(2008; Reprint Oct 2012) Luminaires
UL 1598C	(2014) Standard for Light-Emitting Diode (LED) Retrofit Luminaire Conversion Kits
UL 1993	(2017) Self-Ballasted Lamps and Lamp Adapters
UL 2043	(2013) Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces
UL 8750	(2015; Reprint Jan 2021) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications and on the drawings, must be as defined in IEEE 100 and ANSI/IES LS-1.
- b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in ANSI/IES LM-80.
- c. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.
- d. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance

with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Light Sources

Lighting Controls Warranty

Switches

Wall Box Dimmers

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

Power Packs

Exit Signs

SD-06 Test Reports

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Verification Test; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System, Data Package 5

Lighting Control System, Data Package 5

Maintenance Staff Training Plan

End-User Training Plan

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Data, drawings, and reports must employ the terminology, classifications and methods prescribed by the IES Lighting Library as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

1.4.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, accessories installation details, and construction details. Photometric data, including CRI, CCT, LED driver type, zonal lumen data, and candlepower distribution data must accompany shop drawings.

1.4.2 Luminaire Design Data

- a. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family that must be listed, labeled, or identified in accordance with the NFPA 70.

1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. Provide luminaires and assembled components that are approved by and bear the label of UL for the applicable location and conditions unless otherwise specified.

#### 1.4.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design, and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for six months prior to bid opening. The six-month period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the six-month period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

##### 1.4.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a six-month field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

##### 1.4.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

Support all equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

##### 1.5.1 Luminaire Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original LED luminaire manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different luminaire manufacturer used in the project.

- a. Provide a written five year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Provide written warranty document that contains all warranty processing information needed, including customer service point of contact, whether or not a return authorization number is required, return shipping information, and closest return location to the luminaire location.

- (1) Finish warranty must include failure and substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.

- (2) Material warranty must include:

- (a) All LED drivers and integral control equipment.

- (b) Replacement when more than 10 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective, non-starting, or operating below 70 percent of specified lumen output.

- b. Warranty period must begin in accordance with the manufacturer's



standard warranty starting date.

- c. Provide replacements that are promptly shipped, without charge, to the using Government facility point of contact and that are identical to or an improvement upon the original equipment. All replacements must include testing of new components and assembly.

#### 1.5.2 Lighting Controls Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original lighting controls manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different lighting controls manufacturer used in the project. Warranty coverage must begin from date of final system commissioning or three months from date of delivery, whichever is the earliest. Warranty service must be performed by a factory-trained engineer or technician.

- a. Unless otherwise noted, provide a written five year minimum warranty on the complete system for all systems with factory commissioning. Provide warranty that covers 100 percent of the cost of any replacement parts and services required over the five years which are directly attributable to the product failure. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - (1) Software: Failure of input/output to execute switching or dimming commands.
  - (2) Damage of electronic components due to transient voltage surges.
  - (3) Failure of control devices, including but not limited to occupancy sensors, photosensors, and manual wall station control devices.
- b. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all input devices against defect in workmanship or materials provided by device manufacturer.
- c. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all control components attached to luminaires against defect in workmanship or materials.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10. Provide luminaires as indicated in the luminaire schedule and NL plates or details on project plans, complete with light source, wattage, and lumen output indicated. All luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the driver and light source provided.

#### 2.1.1 Luminaires

UL 8750, ANSI/IES LM-79, ANSI/IES LM-80. For all luminaires, provide:

- a. Complete system with LED drivers and light sources.
- b. Housings constructed of non-corrosive materials. All new aluminum housings must be anodized or powder-coated. All new steel housings must be treated to be corrosion resistant.
- c. ANSI/IES TM-21, ANSI/IES LM-80. Minimum L70 lumen maintenance value

of 50,000 hours unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.

- d. Minimum efficacy as specified in the luminaire schedule. Theoretical models of initial lamp lumens per watt are not acceptable. If efficacy values are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values:

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Recessed 1 by 4, 2 by 4, and 2 by 2	100 LPW
Recessed Downlight (fixed, adjustable, wallwash)	80 LPW
High Bay, Low Bay, and Industrial Locations	100 LPW
Exterior Wall Sconce	50 LPW

- e. UL listed for dry or damp location typical of interior installations. Any luminaire mounted on the exterior of the building must be UL listed for wet location typical of exterior installations.
- f. LED driver and light source package, array, or module are accessible for service or replacement without removal or destruction of luminaire.

2.2 LIGHTING CONTROLS

2.2.1 Devices

2.2.1.1 Switches

Provide line-voltage toggle switches as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. When used for non-digital loads, devices must be rated at 20 Amps inductive load, and be compatible with the lighting control systems.

2.2.1.2 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

IEEE C62.41, NEMA WD 1, UL 94, UL 916, UL 508, ASTM D4674 REV A, NEMA WD 7. Provide occupancy/vacancy sensors with coverage patterns as indicated on project plans. Provide no less quantity of sensors as shown on plans, but add additional sensors when required to fulfill coverage requirement for the specific model of sensor provided that meet the following requirements:

- a. Operating voltage of 120-277 volts.
- b. Time delay of 30 seconds to 30 minutes with at least four intermediate time delay settings.
- c. Sensors are ceiling mounted.
- d. No minimum load requirement and be capable of switching from zero to 800 W at 120 VAC, 50/60 Hz and from zero to 1200 W at 277 VAC, 50/60 Hz.
- e. Shielded or controlled by internal logic to adjust sensitivity to

avoid false triggering due to ambient temperature, air temperature variations or HVAC air movement.

- f. Sensor is equipped to automatically energize the connected load upon loss of normal power when located in a means of egress.
- g. Occupancy and vacancy operation is field-adjustable.
- h. No leakage current to load when in the off mode.
- i. Utilize zero-crossing circuitry to prevent damage from high inrush current and to promote long life operation.

#### 2.2.1.2.1 Passive Infrared Sensors

Provide Passive Infrared Sensors (PIR) sensors that detect occupancy by sensing heat and movement in the area of coverage. Provide sensors are constructed of a housing of high-impact, injection-molded thermoplastic. Provide PIR sensors that are temperature compensated, with a dual element sensor and a multi-element fresnel lens of POLY IR4 material.

#### 2.2.1.2.2 Ultrasonic Sensors

Provide ultrasonic sensors that detect occupancy by sensing a change in pattern of reflected ultrasonic waves in the area of coverage. Provide sensors that are constructed of a housing of high-impact, injection-molded thermoplastic. Provide ultrasonic sensors that operate at 40 kHz.

#### 2.2.1.2.3 Dual Technology Sensors

Provide dual technology sensors that meet the requirements for PIR sensors and ultrasonic sensors indicated above. If either the PIR or ultrasonic sensing registers occupancy, the luminaires must remain on.

#### 2.2.1.2.4 High Bay Sensors

Provide occupancy/vacancy sensors specifically designed for high-bay mounting applications for all **ceiling-mounted sensors or sensors integral to luminaires** mounted above **35 feet** using PIR technology. Provide high-bay sensors with interchangeable lenses for 360 degree open area coverage or narrow rectangular warehouse aisle coverage.

#### 2.2.1.2.5 Integrated Sensors

Provide integrated occupancy/vacancy sensors that mount directly to the luminaires as indicated in project plans.

#### 2.2.1.2.6 Power Packs

**UL 2043.** Provide power packs to provide power to lighting control sensors as required in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Provide power packs that meet the following requirements:

- a. Operate at an input voltage of 120-277 VAC, with an output voltage 12-24 VDC at 225 mA.
- b. Constructed of plenum-rated, high-impact thermoplastic enclosure.
- c. Utilizes zero-crossing circuitry to prevent damage from inrush current.

- d. Maximum load rating of 16 amps lighting loads.
- e. **Directive 2011/65/EU**. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

## 2.3 EXIT AND EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

### 2.3.1 Exit Signs

**UL 924, NFPA 101**. Provide wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Provide LED Exit Signs that meet the following criteria:

- a. Edge-lit type with clear acrylic, edge-lit face and aluminum trim having clear aluminum finish.
- b. UL listed for damp location.
- c. Configured for universal mounting.
- d. **6 inch** high, **3/4 inch** stroke **red or green** lettering on face of sign with chevrons on either side of lettering to indicate direction.
- e. Single or double face as indicated in project plans and luminaire schedule.

#### 2.3.1.1 Exit Signs with Battery Backup

Equip with automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery must be sealed, maintenance free nickel-cadmium type, and must operate unattended for a period of not less than five years. Emergency run time must be a minimum of 1-1/2 hours. LEDs must have a minimum rated life of 10 years. Provide self-diagnostic circuitry integral to emergency LED driver. In lieu of battery, can use a nonradioactive photoluminescent plate.

#### 2.3.1.2 Remote-Powered Exit Signs

Provide exit sign that contains provision for 120-277 VAC input from remote source.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

**IEEE C2, NFPA 70**.

#### 3.1.1 Light Sources

When light sources are not provided as an integral part of the luminaire, deliver light sources of the type, wattage, lumen output, color temperature (CCT), color rendering index (CRI), and voltage rating indicated to the project site and install just prior to project completion.

#### 3.1.2 Luminaires

Set luminaires plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent luminaires and secure in accordance with

manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Provide accessories as required for ceiling construction type indicated on Finish Schedule. Luminaire catalog numbers do not necessarily denote specific mounting accessories for type of ceiling in which a luminaire may be installed. Provide wires, straps, or rods for luminaire support in this section. Install luminaires with vent holes free of air blocking obstacles.

#### 3.1.2.1 Recessed and Semi-Recessed Luminaires

- a. Support recessed and semi-recessed luminaires independently from the building structure by a minimum of two wires, straps or rods per luminaire and located near opposite corners of the luminaire. Secure horizontal movement with clips provided by manufacturer. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported luminaires.
- c. Do not support luminaires by acoustical tile ceiling panels.
- d. Where luminaires of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support each independently and provide at least two  $3/4$  inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the luminaire.
- e. Luminaires installed in suspended ceilings must also comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

#### 3.1.3 Lighting Controls

##### 3.1.3.1 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

- a. Provide quantity of sensor units indicated as a minimum. Provide additional units to give full coverage over controlled area. Full coverage must provide hand and arm motion detection for office and administration type areas and walking motion for industrial areas, warehouses, storage rooms and hallways.
- b. Locate ceiling-mounted sensors no closer than 6 feet from the nearest HVAC supply or return diffuser.
- c. Locate the sensor(s) as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

##### 3.2.1 Tests

###### 3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Tests

Verify lighting control system and devices operate according to approved sequence of operations. Verification tests are to be completed after commissioning.

- a. Verify occupancy/vacancy sensors operate as described in sequence of operations. Provide testing of sensor coverage, sensitivity, and time-out settings in all spaces where sensors are placed. This is to be completed only after all furnishings have been installed. Submit [occupancy/vacancy sensor verification test](#).
- b. Verify photosensors operate as described in sequence of operations.

Provide testing of sensor coverage, aiming, and calibration in all spaces where sensors are placed. This is to be completed only after all furnishings have been installed. Submit [photosensor verification test](#).

- c. Verify wall box dimmers and scene wallstations operate as described in sequence of operations.

#### 3.2.1.2 Emergency Lighting Test

Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation of emergency lighting. If adjustments are made to the lighting system, re-test system to show compliance with standards.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 31 70

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE  
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A17.1/CSA B44 (2019) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide  
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 4 (2018) Standard for Integrated Fire Protection and Life Safety System Testing

NFPA 70 (2023; ERTA 4 2023; ERTA 5 2023; ERTA 6 2023) National Electrical Code

NFPA 72 (2022; ERTA 22-1) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-600-01 (2021) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities, Change 6

UFC 3-601-02 (2021) Fire Protection Systems Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 268 (2023) UL Standard for Safety Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems

- UL 497B (2004; Reprint Feb 2022) UL Standard for Safety Protectors for Data Communications and Fire Alarm Circuits
- UL 521 (1999; Reprint Feb 2023) UL Standard for Safety Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
- UL 864 (2023) UL Standard for Safety Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems

## 1.2 SUMMARY

### 1.2.1 Scope

- a. This work includes designing and modifying the existing fire alarm system as described herein and on the contract drawings for elevator recall. Include system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, initiating devices, notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm transmitters, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operational system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide system complete and ready for operation. Existing interior fire alarm system was manufactured by Siemens. Design and installation must comply with UFGS 25 05 11, UFC 4-010-06 and AFGM 2019-320-02.
- b. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with NFPA 72, except as modified herein.
- f. The fire alarm system must be independent of the building security, building management, and energy/utility monitoring systems other than for control functions.

### 1.2.2 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

Services of the QFPE must include:

- a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Construction (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.
- b. Providing a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting any outstanding comments.
- c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).



- d. Witnessing pre-Government and final Government functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.
- e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions must be defined as follows:

#### 1.3.1 Interface Device

An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

#### 1.3.2 Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE)

The DoD fire protection engineer that oversees that Area of Responsibility for that project. This is sometimes referred to as the "cognizant" fire protection engineer. Interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" and/or AHJ in referenced standards to mean the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). The DFPE may be responsible for review of the contractor submittals having a "G" designation, and for witnessing final inspection and testing.

#### 1.3.3 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

A QFPE is an individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.), who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the fire alarm designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their registered professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE will be returned by the Government disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G

Fire alarm system designer; G

Supervisor; G

Technician; G

Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Initiating devices; G

SD-03 Product Data

Addressable Interface Devices; G

Addressable Control Modules; G

SD-05 Design Data

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; G

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation; G

Request for Government Final Test; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings

## 1.5 SYSTEM OPERATION

Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the FACU(s) power supply, must operate on 24 volts DC unless noted otherwise in this section.

The existing Siemens interior fire alarm system to remain. .

### 1.5.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Audible)

- a. Connect alarm initiating devices to initiating device circuits (IDC) Class "B", or to signaling line circuits (SLC) Class "B" and installed in accordance with NFPA 72.

### 1.5.2 Elevator Recall

Provide elevator recall in accordance with ASME A17.1/CSA B44, and as specified herein. Activation of any existing smoke or heat detector in an elevator shaft, machine room, or lobby (except at designated recall level) must cause all elevators associated with that shaft, machine room, or lobby to return nonstop to the designated level. Activation of a smoke or heat detector in the lobby or machine room at the designated level must cause all elevators associated with that lobby to return nonstop to the assigned alternate level. Activation of a detector in an elevator shaft, machine room, or lobby must also cause illumination of elevator cab warning signal (fire hat) and complete operation of fire alarm system as specified in paragraph titled "Functions and Operating Features".

### 1.6 TECHNICAL DATA AND SITE-SPECIFIC SOFTWARE

Technical data and site-specific software (meaning technical data that relates to computer software) that are specifically identified in this project, and may be required in other specifications, must be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES. The fire alarm system manufacturer must submit written confirmation of this contract provision as "Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement". Identify data delivered by reference to the specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted must include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions must show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The site-specific software data package must also include the following:

- a. Items identified in NFPA 72, titled "Site-Specific Software".
- b. Identification of programmable portions of the system equipment and capabilities.
- c. Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- d. Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions for fire alarm .
- e. Description of Fire Alarm Control Unit equipment operation.
- f. Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.
- g. Library of application software.
- h. Operation and maintenance manuals.

### 1.7 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

- a. Equipment and devices must be compatible and operable with the existing fire alarm system and must not impair reliability or operational functions of existing supervising station fire alarm system..

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### 1.8.1 Submittal Documents

#### 1.8.1.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but not less than 14 days prior to commencing any work on site, the Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications of the fire alarm subcontractor and QFPE must be returned disapproved without review. All resultant delays must be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

#### 1.8.1.2 Shop Drawings

Drawings must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 and [NFPA 170](#). Minimum scale for floor plans must be 1/8"=1'.

#### 1.8.1.3 [Wiring Diagrams](#)

[Six](#) copies of point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FACU and remote FACU, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals, including pathway diagrams between the control unit and shared communications equipment within the protected premises. Point-to-point wiring diagrams must be job specific and must not indicate connections or circuits not being utilized. Provide complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of all devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color-code schedule for the wiring.

#### 1.8.1.4 Product Data

[Six](#) copies of annotated descriptive data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, and options that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

Provide an equipment list identifying the type, quantity, make, and model number of each piece of equipment to be provided under this submittal. The equipment list must include the type, quantity, make and model of spare equipment. Types and quantities of equipment submitted must coincide with the types and quantities of equipment used in the battery calculations and those shown on the shop drawings.

### 1.8.2 Qualifications

#### 1.8.2.1 [Fire Alarm System Designer](#)

The fire alarm system designer must be certified as a Level III (minimum) Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Fire Alarm Systems subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology or meet the qualifications for a QFPE.

#### 1.8.2.2 Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of four years of experience must be utilized to install and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians installing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings].

#### 1.8.2.3 Installer

Fire alarm installer with a minimum of two years of experience utilized to assist in the installation of fire alarm devices, cabinets and control units. A licensed electrician must be allowed to install wire, cable, conduit and backboxes for the fire alarm system system. The fire alarm installer must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

#### 1.8.2.4 Manufacturer

Components must be of current design and must be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, except as specified herein.

#### 1.8.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved for operation with the existing Siemens system. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation must be considered as mandatory requirements.

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm equipment must be listed for use under the applicable reference standards.

#### 2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

##### 2.2.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory and listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification.

## 2.3 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

The initiating device being monitored must be configured as a Class "B" initiating device circuits. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The module must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED. Existing fire alarm system initiating device circuits must be connected to a single module to supervise the circuit. Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

## 2.4 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULES

The control module must be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control unit with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The indicating device or the external load being controlled must be configured as Class B notification appliance circuits. The system must be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module must have both an input and output address. The supervision must detect a short on the supervised circuit and must prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control model must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Control Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

## 2.5 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein.

### 2.5.1 Alarm Wiring

IDC and SLC wiring must be solid copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Copper signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring must be No. 16 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Visual notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm appliances, must be copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Wire size must be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC must not operate at less than the listed voltages for the detectors and/or appliances. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, must be a minimum No. 12 AWG solid copper having similar insulation. Acceptable power-limited cables are FPL, FPLR or FPLP as appropriate with red colored covering. Nonpower-limited cables must comply with NFPA 70.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work is in any way dependent for perfect workmanship

according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative any condition which prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

### 3.2 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

#### 3.2.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes

Provide wiring installed in a neat and workmanlike manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box must be connected to screw-type terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. The use of wire nuts or similar devices is prohibited. Wiring to conform with **NFPA 70**.

Indicate the following in the wiring diagrams:

- a. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FACU and remote fire alarm control units, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.

#### 3.2.2 Alarm Wiring

- a. Voltages must not be mixed in any junction box, housing or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays.
- b. Utilize shielded wiring where recommended by the manufacturer. For shielded wiring, ground the shield at only one point, in or adjacent to the FACU.
- c. T-tapping using screw terminal blocks is allowed for Class "B" signaling line circuits **only in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions..**
- d. Color coding is required for circuits and must be maintained throughout the circuit. Conductors used for the same functions must be similarly color coded. Conform wiring to **NFPA 70**.
- e. Pull all conductors splice free. The use of wire nuts, crimped connectors, or twisting of conductors is prohibited. Where splices are unavoidable, the location of the junction box or pull box where they occur must be identified on the as-built drawings. The number and location of splices must be subject to approval by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE).

#### 3.2.3 Back Boxes and Conduit

In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide all wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise. Minimum conduit size must be **3/4-inch** in diameter. Do not use electrical non-metallic tubing

(ENT) or flexible non-metallic tubing and associated fittings.

- a. Galvanized rigid steel (GRS) conduit must be utilized where exposed to weather, where subject to physical damage, and where exposed on exterior of buildings. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC) may be used in lieu of GRS as allowed by [NFPA 70](#).
- b. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) is permitted above suspended ceilings or exposed where not subject to physical damage. Do not use EMT underground, encased in concrete, mortar, or grout, in hazardous locations, where exposed to physical damage, outdoors or in fire pump rooms. Use die-cast compression connectors.
- c. For rigid metallic conduit (RMC), only threaded type fitting are permitted for wet or damp locations.
- d. Flexible metal conduit is permitted for initiating device circuits [6 feet](#) in length or less. Flexible metal conduit is prohibited for notification appliance circuits and signaling line circuits. Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit in damp and wet locations.

#### 3.2.4 Conductor Terminations

Maintain existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

### ]3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.3.1 [Test Procedures](#)

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III Fire Alarm Technician, and the representative of the installing company, 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, interface equipment. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forma in [NFPA 72](#) and [NFPA 4](#).) The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government testing. [Coordinate testing with the elevator controller installer](#). The test data forms must record the test results and must:

- a. Identify the NFPA Class of all Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), and Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).
- b. Identify each test required by [NFPA 72](#) Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how these tests must be performed.
- c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.
- d. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each



test (including equipment necessary for smoke detector testing. The use of magnets is not permitted.

- e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

### 3.3.2 Pre-Government Testing

#### 3.3.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" as required by [NFPA 72](#). The contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed [Verification of Compliant Installation](#) letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by [NFPA 72](#) including all referenced annex sections and the test reports noted below.

- a. [NFPA 72](#) Record of Completion.
- b. [NFPA 72](#) Record of Inspection and Testing.
- c. Fire Alarm and Emergency Communication System Inspection and Testing Form.
- e. Documentation that all tests identified in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" are complete.

#### 3.3.2.2 [Request for Government Final Test](#)

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the [Government](#). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and [Verification of Compliant Installation](#) letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the installation-wide fire reporting system has been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 7 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

### 3.3.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

### 3.3.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

- a. The manufacturer's technical representative.
- b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).
- c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.
- f. Copy of pre-Government Test Certificate, test procedures and completed test data forms.

### 3.4 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

#### 3.4.1 System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in [NFPA 72](#). The required tests are as follows:

- a. Any test equipment requiring calibration must be current at time of final acceptance complete with documentation on site. The government will not accept results of any equipment requiring calibration without current calibration and documentation.
- c. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.
- d. Test each initiating device and notification appliance and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke detectors must be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke detectors must comply with the requirements of [NFPA 72](#) except disconnect at least 20 percent of devices. If there is a failure at these devices, then supervision must be tested at each device.
- e. Carbon Monoxide Detector Tests: Carbon monoxide detectors must be tested in accordance with [NFPA 72](#) and the manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method.
- f. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.
- g. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.
- h. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.
- i. Visually inspect wiring.
- j. Test the battery charger and batteries.
- k. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FACU. Hard copy records of the software must be provided to the Contracting Officer.
- l. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.
- m. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.

- n. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.
- o. Disconnect the verification feature for smoke detectors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke detectors must be conducted using real smoke or the use of canned smoke which is permitted.
- p. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification appliance circuit.
- q. Verify the documentation cabinet is installed and contains all as-built shop drawings, product data sheets, design calculations, site-specific software data package, and all documentation required by paragraph titled "Test Reports".

### 3.5 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the Final Government Test.

- a. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings.
- b. Include complete wiring diagrams of the work installed in this project showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired.

-- End of Section --